DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 350 116 RC 018 384

AUTHOR Malcolm, Shirley, Comp.
TITLE Native Peoples: Resources Pertaining to Indians, Inuit, and Metis. Fourth Edition.
INSTITUTION Manitoba Dept. of Education and Training, Winnipeg.
REPORT NO ISBN-0-7711-0947-4
PUB DATE 90
NOTE 277p.
PUB TYPE Reference Materials - Bibliographies (131)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC12 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS American Indian Culture; American Indian History; *American Indians; *American Indian Studies; *Bias; Elementary Secondary Education; *Eskimos; Foreign Countries; Higher Education; Instructional Material Evaluation; *Instructional Materials; Resource Materials; Teacher Education
IDENTIFIERS Canada; *Metis (People)

ABSTRACT

This bibliography includes materials that supplement an original 1980 edition. As in the earlier edition, this bibliography provides teachers and librarians with information about instructional materials related to North American Indians, Inuit, and Metis. Information is categorized into three sections titled after the three groups. Each section contains print and audiovisual materials. Each entry includes the library call number, the authors, the publisher, the date of publication, and an annotation. Whenever possible, grade level is indicated as early years, senior years, or research/teacher references. Print materials for each section cover all or most of the following topics: (1) arts; (2) autobiographies and biographies; (3) contemporary society and historical society; (4) culture groups; (5) education; (6) history; (7) literature; (8) native languages; and (9) religion and mythology. Audiovisual materials include filmstrips, slides, videotape recordings, pictures, and kits. An index by title is included. This bibliography provides information on criteria for identifying and evaluating bias in instructional materials; a glossary of terms pertaining to evaluation of bias; information on the Manitoba Education and Training Library; and an explanation of procedures for borrowing materials listed in this bibliography. (LP)

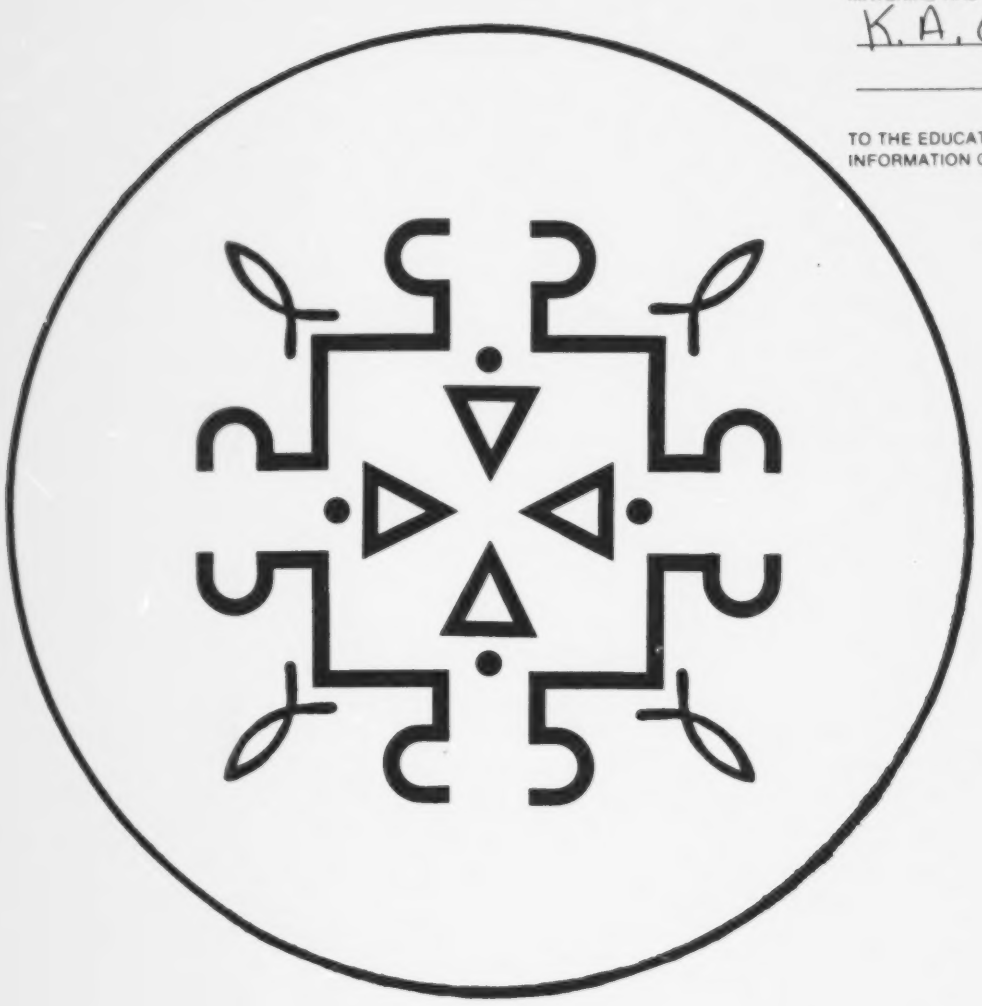
****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED350116

NATIVE PEOPLES

Resources Pertaining to Indians, Inuit, and Metis

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
K. A. Cosens
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."



RC018384

1990

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)
This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.
Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

Manitoba
Education
and Training
Native Education

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

NATIVE PEOPLES:
Resources Pertaining to Indians, Inuit, and Metis

Native Education Branch

Manitoba Education and

Training 1990

3

Manitoba. Native Education Branch,
Manitoba Education and Training. Native Peoples: Manitoba Education Resources Pertaining to Indians, Inuit and Metis.

ISBN 0-7711-0947-4

Winnipeg 1990

PREFACE

The first edition of NATIVE PEOPLES, published in 1980, was prepared to provide information for teachers, librarians, and others interested in materials about North American Indians, Inuit, and Metis. This edition includes Manitoba Education and Training acquisitions that supplemented the original bibliography.

Materials are categorized under the headings INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA, INUIT, METIS. Selections are annotated with the Library call number and the grade level indicated wherever possible according to the following key: Early Years: EY; Middle Years: MY; Senior Years: SY; Research/Teacher Reference: RES.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks to Shirley Malcolm for compiling the fourth edition, and to Garry Robson and the late Murdo Scribe of the Native Education Branch for the cover design. The stylized syllabics mean "books talking."

Permission from the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development to quote directly or to adapt parts of their bibliography, ABOUT INDIANS: A LISTING OF BOOKS, 4th edition, made the task of compiling this bibliography a great deal easier.

CONTENTS

	Page
CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING BIAS	vi
LIBRARY BORROWING INFORMATION	x
FILM AND VIDEO BOOKING INFORMATION	xi
DUBBING INFORMATION	xii

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

PRINT MATERIALS

The Arts	1
Crafts and Games	5
Music	8
Autobiography, Biography	9
Contemporary Society	16
Culture Groups	34
Education	50
Historical	62
Literature	
Drama	76
Poetry/Short Stories	78
Fiction	98
Legends	99
Reading Series	119
Native Languages	
Dene	123
Cree	127
Michif	127
Ojibwe	128
Siouan	130
General	131
Religion, Mythology	132

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws	133
Phonodiscs and Tapes	150
Videorecordings	154
Films	175

INUIT

PRINT MATERIALS

The Arts	191
Contemporary and Historical Society	193
Literature	
Drama, Poetry	204
Fiction	205
Legends	208

Page

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS
Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws 210
Videorecordings 215
Films 217

MÉTIS

PRINT MATERIALS
Autobiograhy, Biography 221
Contemporary Society 224
Historical 228
Literature
Drama, Fiction 234

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS
Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws 236
Videorecordings 239
Films 244

BIBLIOGRAPHIES 245

PERIODICALS 248

INDEX 250

CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING BIAS

It is recognized that exposing students to a variety of controversial issues and opinions can be a valuable learning experience. Therefore, not all materials which contain negative biases have been eliminated from this bibliography. Teachers are urged, however, to preview all materials to determine their suitability. The following guidelines are designed to assist in identifying biases involving culture, religion, sex, age, and physical and mental capacities. For convenience and ease of reference, these guidelines have been divided into two broad sections which include several categories.

I Historical Accuracy and Balance[1]

Concreteness and Inclusiveness

1. (a) Texts should identify the source of information wherever statements purport to be factual, in order to minimize editoralizing, generalization, vagueness and ambiguity. In the event that original source material is unavailable, students should be made aware that the view presented is an interpretation of the facts.

   (b) Where actual documents are available, reference should be made to them with special attention being given to presentation of different points of view, should these exist.

2. Accounts of a particular event should clearly indicate that they reflect the perceptions, attitudes, language, concerns and setting of the times referred to.

3. The subject matter should be dealt with in a balanced way in order to cover multiple aspects of the event or situation including the contributions of various people or groups and their popular or unpopular positions, different cultural approaches, controversial viewpoints, varying roles and occupations.

4. Subject matter specifically dealing with vocational and occupational roles should provide information about as wide a spectrum of opportunities available in society as is possible, with specific care to avoid the presentation of sex-typed occupational categories.

---

1 Adapted from the Task Force Report on Textbook Evaluation, Manitoba Department of Education, 1973.

II Comprehensiveness and Unity

Language and Realism

5. In order to reduce the danger of attributing selected characteristics of an individual to the total group of which that person is a part, adjectives, or phrases descriptive of the human character should relate to an identifiable person rather than to an identifiable group of persons.

6. Where a particular group of persons is described in an account, the information should be presented in a complete and meaningful way rather than in a fragmented or scattered fashion.

7. Pictures and illustrations should be congruent with the coverage allocated to the persons or events discussed, supported by appropriate captions of the pictures' locations, times and dates.

8. Slanting by way of value laden words or labels should be avoided.

9. Illustrations and written material must not perpetuate stereotypes about people based upon race, religion, creed, nationality, ancestry, ethnicity, sex, color, age, culture.

10. Social evils, including prejudice and discrimination, should be examined rather than ignored. Current and past events should receive frank and realistic treatment. Matters of broad social concern, whether regarded as negative or positive, should not be omitted or ignored but should be identified and explored.

11. Illustrations in texts should reflect the wide variety of individual differences within all segments of our society.

12. The language and terms used should accurately describe individuals, groups, and situations. They should not reinforce questionable attitudes or assumptions about people.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS[1]

Bias: To slant in a particular direction in favour of or against an identifiable group of persons.

Discrimination: Inferior treatment of a person or group of persons based upon prejudicial attitudes.

Ethnic group: Those persons bound together by traditions of culture including at least some components such as customs, religion, language, nationality.

Learning materials: Any material, printed, visual, auditory, which a teacher introduces into the classroom to provide a learning experience.

Prejudice:

1. An attitude toward other persons or groups of persons based upon preconceived or irrational opinions as opposed to reason or fact (believed to stem from fear, history, dislike, economic, or political needs).

2. When prefaced by words such as sexual, racial, ethnic, religious, color; tending to support a belief that one is inferior or superior to the other.

Stereotyped:

1. Preconceived ideas or pictures of what all members in a particular group are assumed to be or to look like.

2. The tendency to group together persons of the same race, religion, color, or ethnicity, and generalize about them as "types" rather than think of them as individuals possessing distinctive characteristics.

---

1 Task Force Report on Textbook Evaluation. Manitoba Department of Education, 1973.

CRITERIA FOR IDENTIFYING BIAS

When analyzing the content of instructional material, the following criteria may be employed to identify forms of bias.

1. Bias by omission: selecting information that reflects credit on only one group, frequently the writer's group.

2. Bias by defamation: calling attention to the faults and ignoring the virtues of an individual or group.

3. Bias by disparagement: denying or belittling the contributions of an identifiable group of people in the Canadian culture.

4. Bias by cumulative implication: constantly creating the impression that only one group is responsible for positive development.

5. Bias by (lack of) validity: failing to ensure that information about issues is always accurate and unambiguous.

6. Bias by inertia: perpetuation of myths and half-truths by failure to keep abreast of historical scholarship.

7. Bias by obliteration: ignoring significant aspects of the history of a cultural or minority group in Canada.

8. Bias by disembodiment: referring in a casual and depersonalized way to the historical role of identifiable cultural and minority groups.

9. Bias by (lack of) concreteness: dealing with a cultural group in platitudes and generalizations (applying the shortcomings of one individual to a whole group). To be concrete, the material must be factual, objective, and realistic.

10. Bias by (lack of) comprehensiveness: failing to mention all relevant facts that may help the student to form an opinion.

Adapted from The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks, Manitoba Indian Brotherhood and Cultural Education Center, 1974.

LIBRARY BORROWING INFORMATION

1. The Manitoba Education and Training Library directly serves teachers, administrators and library personnel K-12, teachers-in-training, teachers in community-based language schools, other education-related professionals in Manitoba, and the general public, through inter-library loan.

2. Individual, not institutional registrations are required. This may be done by phone, in person or by mail. The general public must use their local public library in order to borrow materials from the Library.

3. Loan of circulating materials (in person or by mail) is free of charge. Postage is paid both ways by Manitoba Education and Training.

4. Patrons borrowing by mail should return materials in the same packaging in which they were received if possible. Free postage return labels are enclosed with each order and should be attached to each parcel.

5. Patrons are responsible for materials until they are returned to and received by the Library. Patrons will be required to pay for materials damaged or lost in use and in the mail enroute to the Library if improperly packaged.

6. Materials are circulated on a four-week loan basis. The date due is indicated on the green-edged card inside the item's pocket. Books may be renewed if the materials are returned in person or by mail with a request for renewal. A book may be renewed **ONCE** only provided there is no "hold" on that item and that the item is not overdue. It is not possible to renew books by phone. Audio-visual materials **CANNOT** be renewed.

7. Please return all materials promptly on or before the due date. Borrowing privileges will be terminated if the materials are returned late.

8. When requesting materials by mail, use the Library catalogues or bibliographies and the "Request to Borrow" forms, if available. State the author's name, title **AND** call number. When requesting specific materials not in the catalogues or bibliographies, give author's full name and title.

9. There is a limit of five titles which may be requested by phone at any one time.

10. If asked, the Library will "substitute" or place "holds" on materials which are not available when requested.

11. Materials may be ordered by stating the topic of interest. The purpose for which the material is needed and the grade level should be provided, to assist the Library staff in selecting appropriate materials for you.

12. The Library cannot accept advance bookings of materials. It is best to request materials two weeks prior to the required time and request a "hold" be placed on them if they are not available. Materials will then be sent to you as soon as they arrive in the Library.

LIBRARY BORROWING INFORMATION* (Cont'd)

13. Periodicals **ARE NOT** available for loan.

14. Patrons may borrow:

- 4 books per subject area
- 4 records/cassettes
- 10 fiction
- 2 kits/games/models
- 4 jackdaws
- 4 videorecordings (1/2" Beta and 1/2" VHS) per subject area
- 4 textbooks per subject area
- 15 easy readers or picture books
- 10 remedial readers
- 4 vertical file items per subject area
- 2 transparency/picture units
- 2 microcomputer software packages
- 20 plays from the multiple copy play collection

* Applies to the use of all Library materials except 16 mm films.

FILM AND VIDEOBOOKING INFORMATION

How to Book a Manitoba Education and Training Library Bookable 16 mm Film or Video:

Bookings may be made for the current date and to a maximum of 2 months in advance.

In-person pickup of films/videorecordings may be made either from the Manitoba Education and Training Library, 1181 Portage Avenue or at Distribution Services, 1200 Portage Avenue, side entrance (Hours: Monday to Friday 7:30 a.m. - 4:30 p.m.). Please inform Film/Video Booking Staff at the time of the booking from which location you wish to pick up the films/videorecordings. (NOTE: The Manitoba Education and Training Library's doors do not open until 8:30 a.m., Monday through Friday.)

Bookings are made for a one week period. Extensions may be negotiated.

The client/borrower accepts responsibility for loss or damage of films/videorecordings while in his/her possession.

Please note verbal confirmations; paper confirmations will be mailed to you.

The Film/Video Booking Service Hours are:

September through May
Monday to Friday:
8:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m.
Saturday:
8:30 a.m. - 4:00 p.m.

June through August
Monday to Friday:
8:30 a.m. - 4:00 p.m.

Outside Winnipeg: 1-800-592-7330
Winnipeg: 945-7849

DUBBING INFORMATION

How to Acquire a Dub of a Manitoba Education and Training Library Videocassette

The Instructional Resources Branch of Manitoba Education and Training currently has the duplication rights to approximately 1600 videorecordings for the use of teachers in Manitoba schools.

Schools may receive copies of these educational materials from the Library by supplying to the Dubbing Centre, sufficient blank cassettes or by purchasing supplies through the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

In order to develop and maintain a high quality dubbing service for schools, Manitoba Education and Training has initiated a small dubbing fee which will permit some cost recovery.

General Information

- The Library reserves the right to refuse to copy any video-recorded program for which it has no written copyright permission.

- For dubbing information, call: 945-7848 (in Winnipeg) or 1-800-282-8069, and ask for extension 7848 (outside Winnipeg).

- For technical assistance, call: 945-7880 (in Winnipeg) or 1-800-282-8069, and ask for extension 7880 (outside Winnipeg).

- All requests for dubbing should be addressed to:

  Dubbing Service
  Manitoba Education and Training Library
  Box 4 - Main Floor
  1181 Portage Avenue
  Winnipeg, Manitoba
  R3G 0T3

		Grade Level
731.7097111 B37	Barbeau, Charles. Totem Poles of the Gitksan, Upper Skeena River, British Columbia. Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1973.	SY
299.7 B38	Baylor, Byrd. They Put on Masks. New York: Scribner, 1974. Drawings and text present the many kinds of American Indian masks and their ceremonial uses.	MY
E 970.49 B3	Baylor, Byrd. When Clay Sings. New York: Scribner, 1972. The daily life and customs of early southwest Indian tribes are retraced from the design on the remains of their pottery.	MY
709.011 B73	Brasser, Ted. "Bo'jou, Neejee!". Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976. This catalogue, printed to accompany a travelling exhibit of the National Museum of Man, describes and illustrates a variety of Native artifacts from across the country.	MY SY
745.08997 C63	Coe, Ralph T. Lost and Found Traditions: Native American Art 1965-1985. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1986. This book highlights the diversity and richness of Canadian and American Indian traditional art forms over a twenty-year period.	SY
372.83045 M35	Crozier, Colin, et al. Mexico Emerges. Vancouver: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1972. 82 p. A Mexican elemetary school class undertakes a study of Mexico, and in the course of their research, students find out about the ancient Mayan and Aztec civilizations, as well as some of the more recent Mexican history.	MY

		Grade Level
372.83045 M35 V.3	Crozier, Colin. Mexico Emerges. Teacher's Guide. Vancouver: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1972. 8 p.	MY
709.011 D3	Darbois, Dominique. Indian and Eskimo Art of Canada. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1971. "During 1969 and 1970 a group of Indian and Eskimo masterworks, drawn from museum collections across Canada, was shown at the Museum of Man in Paris and at Ottawa's National Gallery." The exhibits, photographed in black and white and colour, are collected in this publication.	MY SY
759.11 D44	Dempsey, Hugh A. History in Their Blood: The Indian Portraits of Nicholas de Grandmaison. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1982. A biography of Nicholas de Grandmaison focusing on his paintings of Western Canadian Indians. A background on the history and culture of the Indians is included.	MY SY
709.011 D53	Dickason, Olive Patricia. Indian Arts in Canada. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1972. The text traces the history of the arts, as well as providing interviews with Native artists who comment on the state of the arts today.	SY
739.23771 C69	Fendrickson, N.Jaye and Sandra Gibb. The Covenant Chain: Indian Ceremonial and Trade Silver: A Travelling Exhibition of the National Museum of Man. Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1980. Illustrations and descriptions of the silver chosen for an exhibition from museums in Canada and the United States.	SY RES
704.0397 F87	Furst, Peter and Jill. North American Indian Art. New York: Rizzoli, c1982. A study of Native American art providing insights into the religious and spiritual significance of symbols and forms.	SY

Grade Level

709.011 G58 n — Glubok, Shirley. The Art of the Northwest Coast Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1975. — MY

Text and photographs examine the artistic heritage of the Indian tribes inhabiting the Pacific Coast of the United States and Canada.

709.011 G58 p — Glubok, Shirley. The Art of the Plains Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1975. — MY

Text and illustrations examine the art of the Plains Indian tribes as it is reflected in their daily life, their traditions, their experiences.

709.011 G55 — Glubok, Shirley. The Art of the Southwest Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1971. — MY

Glubok describes and discusses wall and sand paintings, Katchina dolls, pottery, and other forms of Southwest Indian art.

709.011 H38 — Hawthorn, Audrey. Kwakiutl Art. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1979. 272 p. — MY SY

Hawthorn, who played a key role in assembling the University of British Columbia's collection of Kwakiutl art, discusses the design and technical skills reflected in traditional carved masks, house posts, totem poles, boxes, bowls, and other objects, as well as examining the modern interpretations of old themes in North West Coast Indian art. Numerous color and black and white photographs illustrate the book.

759.11 H83 — Hughes, Kenneth. The Life and Art of Jackson Beardy. Winnipeg: Canadian Dimension/James Lorimer, 1979. 49 p. — SY

Hughes takes an academic approach in examining Beardy's art and the cultural influences that helped to shape it. He includes reproductions of many of Beardy's pictures, accompanying each with an explanation of its significance.

Grade Level

372.412 S44 so Level 14
Katz, Marjorie P. Shaped by Hands: Indian Art of North America. New York: Macmillan, 1975. — MY

Part of a Macmillan reading program, this short book outlines how Native people in different parts of North America fashioned articles of utility and beauty out of the materials available in the environment.

759.11308997 M25
McLuhan, Elizabeth and Tom Hill. Norval Morrisseau and the Emergence of the Image Makers. Toronto: The Art Gallery of Ontario, 1984. — SY

732.2 M43
Meade, Edward F. Indian Rock Carvings of the Pacific Coast. Sidney: Gray's, 1971. — MY SY

The author suggests that the prehistoric rock carvings depicting spirit figures, sea creatures, fish, human and animal forms, may have had religious meaning for the Indian carvers.

709.01109701 P37
Patterson, Nancy-Lou. Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan, 1973. — SY

In this volume the author places the art of Native people in historical, geographical, and societal contexts. As well, she discusses some of the present day artists with personal insights.

704.0397 A77
Wade, Edwin L. The Arts of the North American Indian: Native Traditions in Evolution. New York: Hudson Hills Press, 1986. — SY

709.0110971 W37
Warner, John. Two-Dimensional and Three-Dimensional Arts of Indians in the Canadian West: A Sociological Approach. Regina: The Author, 1977. — SY RES

A study of the traditional and contemporary art forms of Canadian Indian people.

Crafts and Games

		Grade Level
641.5971 A53	Anderson, Anne. The Great Outdoors Kitchen Native Cookbook. Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1973. Traditional recipes, complete with illustrations.	MY
745.5 B41	Beaudry, Lindsay. Kawin. Toronto: Ahbenoojeyug Inc., 1975. Second edition: Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977. The author provides instructions for making articles used by a variety of Indian culture groups.	EY MY
746.44 E67	Epstein, Roslyn. American Indian Needlepoint Designs. New York: Dover Publications, 1973. A book of patterns on squared paper, adapted from the Indian designs on beadwork, pottery, headbands, belts, baskets.	MY SY
394.3 L38	Lavine, Sigmund A. The Games the Indians Played. New York: Dodd Mead, 1974. An interesting, well-written and researched publication which clearly describes the games and their significance to North American Indian people.	MY
745.441 L94	Lyford, Carrie A. Ojibwa Crafts. Stevens Point, Wisconsin: R. Schneider Publishers, 1982. Provides a description of traditional Ojibwa crafts such as maple sugaring, wood and bark craft, weaving, and quill and bead work. Includes patterns and instructions for some projects.	MY SY
796.09712 M35	Manitoba. Native Education Branch. Native Games: Teacher Handbook. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1978. A handbook explaining some of the games played by various groups of Indians, with reference to their significance within the society.	MY

Grade Level

746.5 M87 — Murphy, Marjorie. Beadwork From American Indian Designs. Batsford, 1974. — MY SY

Murphy's comprehensive book includes instructions for simple stripwork necklaces, bracelets or chokers, as well as more advanced loom techniques for elaborate pieces. Some of the designs are traditional Indian symbols, while other patterns have been reworked to appeal to modern tastes.

394.30972 P47 — Pettit, Florence Harvey. Mexican Folk Toys: Festival Decorations and Rituals. New York: Hastings House, 1978. 192 p. — EY MY SY

Authors usually focus attention on Mexican weaving, pottery, lacquer, and basketry, to the exclusion of the disappearing art of toy-making. The Mexican folk toy had its origins among the Indians of Mexico, and because folk toys did not take on the flavour of Spanish arts, they continue to reflect the culture and heritage of the Native people. This well-illustrated book will appeal to people of all ages, although the accompanying text is suitable for older students.

745.508997 P87 — Purdy, Susan G. North American Indians. Toronto: F. Watt, 1982. — MY

This publication briefly discusses Indian tribes and cultures of North America. Provides instructions for craft projects, including sand painting and clothing.

745 S38 — Schuman, Jo Miles. Art From Many Hands: Multicultural Art Projects For Home and School. Englewood Cliffs N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1981. — MY SY

Multicultural art forms which can be adapted for classroom use. Includes Indian quillwork, weaving, printmaking, beadwork and dolls.

Grade Level

640.97127 T46 — Thomas, Dorine. Rubaboo. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1981. — MY

This book examines the roles of the women of the Red River Settlement, including descriptions, recipes, and instructions for many of the important tasks they performed.

745.509701 W5 — Whiteford, Andrew Hunter. North American Indian Arts. New York: Golden Press, 1970. — MY

The author describes the Indians' ability to use the surrounding natural resources to produce utilitarian and ceremonial objects. The well-illustrated, simple and informative text deals with the material culture of the North American Indian.

641.59297 M87 — Wyss, Barbara and Nahanee, Teressa Anne. Inter-tribal Cookbook: Recipes of North American Indians: Traditional and Modern. Cone Butte, B.C.: BRT Publications, c1982. — MY SY

A cookbook featuring Indian recipes from British Columbia.

		Grade Level
781.7297 S65 V.1	Colombo, John Robert. Songs of the Indians I. Canada: Oberon Press, 1983. A collection of traditional Indian songs sung in Beothukan, Algonkian, Iroquoian, Athapaskan, Siouan and Kootenayan.	MY SY
781.7297 S65 V.2	Colombo, John Robert. Songs of the Indians II. Canada: Oberon Press, 1983. A collection of traditional Indian songs sung in Salishan, Wakashan, Tsimshian, Haidan, Koluschan and Chinookan.	MY SY
971.00497 D35	Deiter - McArthur, Pat and Stan Cuthand. Dances of the Northern Plains. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, c1987. This publication describes traditional dances performed by Plains people and discusses their cultural significance.	MY SY
781.7297 M88	Kamienski, Jan. Teacher Guidebook to Accompany Video-recording Music of the Indian and Metis. Winnipeg, Manitoba Education, 1983. Contains the printed script for the video recording, plus background notes on the place of music in Native culture.	SY RES
781.7297 L41 i	Lea-McKeown, Mark Young. The Importance of Native Music Culture in Education at a Manitoba Ojibwa Reserve from an Ethnological Perspective. Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1987. (unpublished thesis) 210 p. A Ph.D thesis which discusses the role of contemporary music at the Ebb and Flow Reserve.	RES
781.7297 L41	Lea-McKeown, Mark Young. The Role of Music in a Saulteaux Community. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1984. (unpublished thesis) 92 p. An M.Ed thesis which discusses the role of music on the Fort Alexander Reserve.	RES

		Grade Level
970.4100994 A5	Anahareo. Devil in Deerskins: My Life With Grey Owl. Toronto: New Press, 1972. Anahareo, a Mohawk, reveals in her own words her experience with Grey Owl - a life of trapping, hunting, and eventually dedication to the cause of conservation.	SY
92 Alm	Anderson, Frank W. Almighty Voice. Calgary: Frontier Publishing, 1971. A chronological account of the life of Almighty Voice of One Arrow Reserve near Batoche, Sask.	MY SY
920.071 A64 a	Angus, Terry and Shirley White. Canadians All: Portraits of Our People. Toronto: Methuen, 1979. 112 p. The authors include a brief biographical sketch of Victoria Callihoo, an Albertan of Cree ancestry, in this collection of Canadian personalities from all walks of life.	MY SY
92 Bar	Barker, George. Forty Years a Chief. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishing, 1979. The life story of George Barker, the Chief of the Hollow Water Indian Band for forty years.	MY SY
92 Pou	Barnett, Donald c. Poundmaker. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976. Part of the series, The Canadians, this publication provides biographical information about Poundmaker, traditional Cree lifestyles, and the involvement of the Plains Cree in the Riel Rebellion.	MY
92 Kan	Benham, Mary Lile. Paul Kane. Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, c1977. Biography of Paul Kane (b.1810) who painted extensively in Western Canada 1830-60. Kane is known for his early portraits of Plains Indians.	MY SY

		Grade Level
921 B61	Boulanger, Tom. An Indian Remembers: My Life as a Trapper in Northern Manitoba. Winnipeg: Peguis, 1971. Boulanger writes of the outstanding events and people in the places he has trapped and hunted. His experiences create an awareness of the dangers, challenges and excitement involved in the life of a northern Indian.	MY
971.00497 B76	Brody, Hugh. Living Arctic: Hunters of the Canadian North. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1987.	SY
92 Cal	Calf Robe, Benjamin A. Siksika: A Blackfoot Legacy Invermere, B.C.: Good Medicine Books, c1979. An autobiography by a Blackfoot elder explaining the culture and history of his people.	MY SY
917.73 C56	Cloud, Kevin. Kevin Cloud: Chippewa Boy in the City. Chicago: Reilly & Lee Books, 1972. Ten-year-old Kevin Cloud describes his life with his family in urban Chicago. On one occasion he makes a trip to a nearby reservation to attend a pow-wow. The book is well-illustrated with photographs of the people and places he mentions.	EY
92 Cha	Dempsey, Hugh A. Charcoal's World. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1979. A biography of a Kainai Indian who lived from 1856 to 1896.	SY
92 Cro	Dempsey, Hugh. Red Crow, Warrior Chief. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980. The biography of Red Crow, a Blood tribe chief of the Blackfoot nation. Red Crow was chief from 1870-1900.	MY SY

		Grade Level
92 Tai	Dempsey, Hugh. Tailfeathers: Indian Artist. Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1970.	MY SY
920.009297 D48	Deur, Lynne. Indian Chiefs. New York: Lear, Seigler, Fearon Publications, 1972. This book contains short biographies of thirteen famous Indian chiefs who lived during the mid nineteenth century.	MY
970.4100994 D8	Dunn, Marty. Red on White: The Biography of Duke Redbird. Toronto: New Press, 1971. Dunn outlines the experiences of Duke Redbird, a contemporary Native person. He discusses Redbird's childhood in foster homes, and the search for his Indian identity, as well as his thoughts on the past and future of Native people. Some of Redbird's poetry is also included in this biography.	SY
92 Eva	Evans, Augusta. The Days of Augusta. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, c1973. The biography of Augusta Evans, a Shuswap woman from British Columbia.	MY SY
970.4 F74	Freedman, Russel. Indian Chiefs. New York: Holiday House, 1987. This book provides information about six Indian leaders - Red Cloud of the Oglala Sioux, Santana of the Kiowa, Quannah Parker of the Comanche, Washakie of the Shoshoni, Joseph of the Nez Perce and Sitting Bull of the Hunkpapa Sioux.	MY SY
920.72 C35	Goodwill, Jean, ed. Speaking Together: Canada's Native Women. Ottawa: Secretary of State, 1975. A collection of short biographies of Native women from culture groups across Canada, outlining their involvement and accomplishments in a variety of activities.	MY SY

		Grade Level
92 Too	Goodwill, Jean and Sluman, Norma. John Tootoosis. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1984. A biography of a Saskatchewan Cree Indian, John Tootoosis.	SY
992 Cro	Hacker, Carlotta. Crowfoot. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977. Hacker's book, which is one of the series, The Canadians, examines the life of Crowfoot in the context of Blackfoot society during the nineteenth century.	MY
920 H4	Heuman, William. Famous American Indians. New York: Dodd Mead, 1972. Biographical sketches include: Pontiac, Joseph Brant, Sequoyah, Tecumseh, Osceola, Chief Joseph, Crazy Horse, Sitting Bull.	MY SY
92 Joh	Johnston, Basil H. Indian School Days. Toronto: Key Porter Books, 1988. Johnston relates his experiences in an Ontario residential school during the 1940's.	MY SY
92 John	Keller, Betty. Pauline, A Biography of Pauline Johnson. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1981. A biography of the famous Canadian Mohawk poet, Pauline Johnson.	SY
92 Lon	Kidd, Bruce. Tom Longboat. Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, c1980.	MY
992 Geo	Mortimer, Hilda. You Call Me Chief: Impressions Of The Life of Chief Dan George. Toronto: Doubleday Canada, 1981. A biography of Chief Dan George, a famous Salish actor.	MY SY

		Grade Level
17.1272 P38	Paterson, Ruth. Cranberry Portage: Frontier Life at the Crossroads of the North. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1974. Autobiographical account of life in Northern Manitoba in the 1920's and 30's.	MY SY
970.3 P4	Pelletier, Wilfred. No Foreign Land: The Biography of a North American Indian. New York: Pantheon Books, 1974. This book tells the story of Pelletier's life, from his childhood on the Manitoulin Island reserve to his later involvement in Nishnawbe Institute, an educational and cultural project.	MY SY
92 Bra	Petrie, Auldham Roy. Joseph Brant. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1978. The biography of Joseph Brant, a Mohawk chief, who allied with the British during the American Revolution.	EY
970.3 R4	Redsky, James. Great Leader of the Ojibway: Misquona-Queb. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972. After his birth in the 1700's it was foretold that Misquona-Queb, leader of the Ojibway in the Great Lakes region, would be the greatest warrior and chief his people had seen.	MY SY
921 B7	Robinson, Helen Caister. Joseph Brant: A Man for His People. Don Mills: Longman, 1971. The biography of a Mohawk chief who received a European as well as an Indian education. His involvement in the American War of Independence and subsequent settlement in Ontario is included.	MY SY

		Grade Level
92 Bra	Robinson, Helen Caister. Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady: Portrait of Molly Brant. Toronto: Dundurn, 1980. 160 p. "Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady, is the story of the Mohawk Indian woman, Degonwadonti, whose English name was Molly Brant. Following her marriage to Sir William Johnson, Superintendent of Indians in British North America before the War of Independence, she became an ardent loyalist." The story is a combination of fact and fiction, dramatized by frequent use of dialogue. Quotations from old letters and documents have been used as well to emphasize the times in which she lived.	MY SY
92 Sch	Schultz, James Willard. My Life As An Indian. New York: Fawcett Columbine, 1981. A 1907 publication which portrays Plains Indians as "savage", "blood-thirsty" and "evil-tempered". NOT RECOMMENDED	
92 Pri	Sealey, D. Bruce. Thomas George Prince. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1980. Biography of a Korean War hero from Brokenhead Reserve near Selkirk, Manitoba.	MY SY
970.3 S95	Syme, Ronald. Geronimo, the Fighting Apache. New York: Morrow, 1975. A biography of the Apache chief who rose to leadership through the ranks and led one of the last Indian uprisings in the nineteenth century.	MY
639.1109712 T48	Tetso, John. Trapping is My Life. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1976. Experiences from the life of Johnny Tetso, a Slavey Indian of the Northwest Territories, reveal the hardships of the bush as well as the fulfilling life of a perceptive man.	MY

		Grade Level
970.3 T56	Thompson, Chief Albert Edward. Chief Peguis and His Descendants. Winnipeg: Peguis, 1973. Thompson, himself a descendant of the nineteenth century Saulteaux chief, Peguis, touches briefly on the westward migration of his people, then elaborates on their settlement in the Red River area, and their subsequent relationship with white settlers. Although the book lacks the documentation necessary for serious study of Peguis' geneology, it gives a general outline of the history of this small band and its leader.	MY SY
92 Wah	Waheenee. Waheenee, An Indian Girl's Story. Edited by Gilbert L. Wilson. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1981. Autobiography of Waheenee, an Hidatsa woman born in 1839. Transcribed from the oral tradition by anthropologist Gilbert L. Wilson in 1906.	MY SY
970.4 We	Weekes, Mary. Great Chiefs and Mighty Hunters of the Western Plains. Danville: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, n.d. Stories of the daring and resourceful leadership of Indian chiefs and scouts during the early settlement of the western prairies.	MY SY
970.414 W55	Willis, Jane. Geniesh: An Indian Girlhood. Toronto: New Press, 1973. Jane Willis, a Cree from Northern Quebec, relates her experiences in Indian residential schools, and the personal problems that resulted from a totally foreign way of life. In the end she regains her lost sense of identity and develops a pride in her ancestry.	SY
92 Sha	Winter, Keith. Shananditti: The Last of the Beothucks. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, c1975. A story about a Beothuk Indian who lived from 1801 to 1829.	SY

		Grade Level
971.00497 A33	Adams, Howard. Prison of Grass: Canada From the Native Point of View. Toronto: New Press, 1975. Howard Adams discusses racism against Canada's Native population from the time of the fur trade to the nineteen seventies. His personal experiences add a Native flavour to this account.	SY
971.00497 A36	Adoption and the Indian Child. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, c1980. A booklet for people who have adopted or are contemplating adopting an Indian child. Outlines Indian culture, history, legal rights and benefits.	SY
970.41 C35	And What About Canada's Native Peoples? Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples (CASNP), 1976. This booklet identifies Canada's Native people, describes the Indian Act, discusses the reasons behind the poverty of Native people, and presents current issues. It would be valuable in stimulating classroom discussion since it points out different ways of looking at the concerns of Native Canadians.	MY SY
323.1197071 A83	Asch, Michael. Home and Native Land: Rights and the Canadian Constitution. Agincourt: Metheun, 1984. This book discusses self-determination and self-government of the aboriginal people of Canada. It addresses how Native issues and concerns might be accommodated within existing constitutional arrangements.	SY RES

		Grade Level
970.5 B34	Badcock, William T. Who Owns Canada? Aboriginal Title and Canadian Courts. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1976. Badcock attempts to look from a Native point of view at the manner in which Canadian courts have viewed the question of the rights of Native people to their land.	SY RES
372.83045 E96c V5	Bates, Mary-Ann and Jones, Millie. Exploring Carcross. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1985. An introduction to the community of Carcross in the Yukon.	EY
970.413 B45	Benedict, Rebeca. St. Regis Reserve. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976. A look at contemporary life on a Mohawk reserve on Cornwall Island in the St. Lawrence. Some information is dated.	EY
333.82 M23	Berger, Thomas. Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland: The Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry. Ottawa: Government of Canada, 1977. Berger's report deals with the broad social, economic, and environmental impacts that a gas pipeline and energy corridor would have in the Mackenzie Valley and Western Arctic. The views of the Native people of these areas are presented in detail.	MY SY RES
330.89707127 B57	Bird, Bradley C. Rev. Problems of Economic Development on Manitoba Indian Reserves (with Emphasis on the Sioux Valley and Norway House Reserves). Winnipeg: Social Planning Council of Winnipeg, 1984.	RES

		Grade Level
305.000971 B74	Breton, Raymond, Reitz, Jeffrey G. and Valentine, Victor F. Cultural Boundaries and the Cohesion of Canada. Montreal: Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1980. A study of the relationships between the Canadian government and the Native people, English and French people, and other ethnic groups.	SY RES
323.1197071 B87	Burke, James. Paper Tomahawks: From Red Tape to Red Power. Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1976. A controversial study of Native political issues in Manitoba. Burke is highly critical of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood.	SY
323.1197073 B87	Burnette, Robert and John Koster. The Road to Wounded Knee. New York: Bantam Books, 1974. The authors examine the background of the nineteenth century Wounded Knee massacre and show how subsequent events led up to the 1972 Indian occupation of Wounded Knee.	SY
970.5 C35	Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program. The Canadian Indian: A Brief Outline. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1975. A publication outlining the cultural areas of Indians of Canada, with an explanation of government and administration of Indian Affairs, the treaties, and the Indian Act.	MY SY
641.1 C35 i	Canada. Nutrition Canada: The Indian Survey Report. Ottawa: Nutrition Canada, 1975. Nutrition Canada was established in order to determine the nutritional status of Canadians according to region, population type, income, season, and physiological group. This report compares statistics for Native Canadian populations with corresponding data for the national sample. The information is intended to aid in planning future public health and nutrition education programs.	RES

		Grade Level
346.04320971 C35	Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. In All Fairness: A Native Claims Policy: Comprehensive Claims. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1981. A book outlining the federal government's proposal for dealing with Native land claims.	SY RES
305.897071 C35	Canada. Indian Conditions: A Survey. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1980. A survey of the social, economic and political conditions of Canadian Indians from 1960 to 1980.	SY RES
346.71013 C35	Canadian Indians and the Law: Selected Documents, 1663-1973. ed. with an introduction by Derek Smith. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1975. "This volume draws together legal documents concerning Indians which will assist Canadians in familiarizing themselves with the historical complexities of Indian-non-Indian relations."	SY RES
970.5 C37	Cardinal, Harold. The Rebirth of Canada's Indians. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1977. Told from the personal viewpoint of Harold Cardinal, this is the story of the Indian people's fight for justice through the maze of bureaucracy. It tells of the reawakening of the Indian consciousness, the birth of Indian pride, and the rediscovery of a sense of importance in Indian cultures and traditions.	SY
323.171 Car	Cardinal, Harold. The Unjust Society: The Tragedy Canada's Indians. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1969. Cardinal, an Alberta Cree, points out to Canadians the social and political injustices suffered by Canadian Indians. His is a moving appeal for a better place for the Indian in Canada's present and future society.	SY

		Grade Level
312.93097124 C53	Clatworthy, Stewart. The Demographic Composition and Economic Circumstances of Winnipeg's Native Population. Winnipeg: University of Winnipeg, 1980.	SY RES
301.450973 D44	Deloria, Vine. We Talk, You Listen: New Tribes, New Turf. New York: Macmillan, 1970. The author contends that the traditions of white society are disintegrating and suggests tribalism as the best alternative.	SY
971.9300497 F84	Denendeh: A Dene Celebration. Yellowknife: The Dene Nation, 1984. A description of the contemporary lifestyle of the Dene and their relationship to their land. Some emphasis on the background of their central political organization is included.	MY SY
307.240897 D49	Developing an Indian and Metis Urban Strategy for Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Northern and Native Affairs, 1989.	SY RES
970.41 D52	Dick, Leonard G. Broken Spirit. Cobalt: Highway Book Shop, 1978. Dick rejects the government paternalism which has inhibited Native people's development and suggests that the future of Indian people depends on their becoming part of the mainstream of Canadian society.	SY
301.45 D67	Dosman, Edgar J. Indians: The Urban Dilemma. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972. This study, undertaken in the city of Saskatoon and on rural Saskatchewan reserves, examines the persistence of poverty among Canada's Native peoples.	SY

		Grade Level
323.1197071 E57	Eisenberg, John A. Native Survival. Toronto: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1973. This short, informative book deals with some of the problems which confront people today: the intrusion of white society on Native lands and lifestyles, Indian status under Canadian law, and government education of Native children.	MY SY
301.45 E4	Elliott, Jean Leonard. Native Peoples. Minority Canadian series, Vol. 1. Toronto: Prentice-Hall, 1971. A selection of writings by various authors on Canada's Native peoples, illustrating the dynamics of prejudice and discrimination, and the social structures responsible.	MY SY
641.3908997 E45	Ellis, David William and Luke Francis Swan. Teachings of the Tides - Uses of Marine Invertebrates by the Manhousat People. Nanaimo, B.C.: Theytus Books, 1981. A view of the invertebrate, reptile and amphibian life of the British Columbia coast as seen athrough the eyes of an elderly, knowledgeable Nootka Indian.	SY
971.71272 L45	59 Years With Indians and Settlers on Lake Winnipeg.	
97.00497 F75	Frideres, James. Native People in Canada: Contemporary Conflicts.* Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall Canada, 1983. * previously published under title: Canada's Indians: Contemporary Conflicts.	SY
971.00497 F53	Friesen, John, ed. Field Studies in Multicultural Education: Studies of Native People. V.2. Calgary: University of Calgary, Faculty of Education, c1984. A collection of papers researched and written by students enrolled in the course, "Field Studies in Multicultural Education." Several papers focus on Native communities in Alberta.	SY RES

		Grade Level
917.270049 N38	Garlick, Richard and Pat Thomson. Teacher Guidebook for Classroom Study of the Video Production, Native Women at Work. Winnipeg: Media Productions, Manitoba Education, 1985. A resource book for teachers and counsellors who want to prepare students for a move to the city.	RES
971.200497 W48	Getty, Ian and Donald Smith, eds. One Century Later: Western Canadian Reserve Indians Since Treaty 7 Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1978. Prominent Native and non- Native authorities contribute thought-provoking commentaries on the diverse experiences of Western Canadian Indians before and after 1877.	SY
919.800497 G83	Guédon, Marie. People of Tetlin, Why Are You Singing? Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1974.	SY
305.800971 G83 V.3	A Guide to Cross Cultural Issues: A Resources and Training Manual, Volume 3: Native Peoples of Canada. Winnipeg: Manitoba Civil Service Commission, c. 1988.	
971.100497 H33	Haegert, Dorothy. Children of The First People. Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1983. A collection of black and white photographs which portray present day North West Coast Indian children. In the accompanying narrative, ten elders recall their own childhoods and express their fears and hopes for the new generation.	MY SY
917.121 H37	Harrison, Ted. Children of the Yukon. Montreal: Tundra, 1971. Colorful illustrations and a brief text portray some of the activities and sights typical of past and present life in a Yukon village.	EY MY

Grade Level

971.00497 H39 — Hawkins, Mary. Here to Stay. Ottawa: M.O.M. Printing, 1983. — MY SY

A photographic essay of Mohawk and Algonquin Natives in Ontario and Quebec.

346.04320971 H45 — Henderson, William. Canada's Indian Reserves: Legislative Powers. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1981. — RES

970.00497 H57 — Hirschfelder, Arlene B. American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1982. — SY RES

This book examines the negative effect of the stereotypes of Native people that are perpetuated in children's toys, games, coloring books, picture books, counting rhymes.

973.00497 H57 — Hirshfelder, Arlene B. Happily May I Walk: American Indians and Alaskan Natives Today. New York: Charles Scribners's Sons, 1986. — SY RES

A comprehensive look at the way of life of Native Americans in the United States. Hirschfelder attempts to correct the stereotypes which many fellow citizens hold about Indian culture.

305.230971 H64 — Holbrook, Sabra. Canada's Kids. New York: Atheneum, 1983. — MY

The author reports on Canada through the eyes of Canadian young people with whom she lived for seven months in rural, urban and suburban areas and in Inuit and Indian villages.

327.83045 E96 c V6 — Jacobs, Sharon and Heather Thompson. Exploring Haines Junction. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1985. — EY

An introduction to the community of Haines Junction in the Yukon. Part of the Explorations series.

		Grade Level
346.013 J34	Jamieson, Kathleen. Indian Women and the Law in Canada: Citizens Minus. Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1978. A book prepared with the assistance of the Advisory Council on the Status of Women to document the discrimination against Native women. It examines historical legislation, and looks at ways of changing the law by which an Indian women loses her status if she marries a non-Indian.	SY RES
364.15230924 K45	Kelley, Thomas P. Run, Indian Run: The Story of Simon Gun-na-noot. Don Mills: Paperjacks, c1972. In 1906, Simon Gun-na-noot, a Kispiox of British Columbia, was falsely accused of murder. Kelley skillfully reconstructs the story of Simon's experiences, illustrating the way the life of the Kispiox and the adaptability of Indians to their environment.	MY SY
305.897071274 K47	Kerri, James. Unwilling Urbanities: The Life Experiences of Canadian Indians in a Prairie City. Washington: University Press of America, 1978. 188 p. Kerri, a black African, describes "the life experiences of some urban Canadian Indians and Metis, residents in 1972 of the City of Winnipeg, ... who allowed the author to interview them."	SY RES
305.8970712 K76	Krotz, Larry. Urban Indians: The Strangers in Canada's Cities. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1980. Through a series of interviews with Native people in several western Canadian cities, Krotz looks at the ways Canadian Indians live in both urban and rural communities.	SY
305.89707127 L58	Lithman, Yngve Georg. The Community Apart: A Case Study of a Canadian Indian. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1984. A study of the social, political and economic structure of a Manitoba Ojibwe reserve.	SY RES

		Grade Level
323.1197071 P38	Little Bear, Leroy; Anthony Long and Menno Boldt. Pathways to Self-Determination: Canadian Indians and the Canadian State. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984. A collection of essays on aboriginal rights, treaty rights and Indian-provincial relationships by both Native and non-Native writers.	SY RES
970.5 M3	Manitoba Indian Brotherhood. Wahbung: Our Tomorrows by the Indian Tribes of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, 1971. The position paper of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood outlining its policies on education, economic development, aboriginal and treaty rights, relationships with government, and social concerns.	SY RES
970.5 M35	Manuel, George. The Fourth World: An Indian Reality. Toronto: Collier Macmillan, 1974. The Fourth World discusses history, politics, and human values. The discussion revolves around the Native and European cultures in North America which, to this date, have not achieved a peaceful and harmonious co-existence. Manual analyzes the situation, and suggests changes that should be made.	SY
333.82 M22	McCullum Hugh. Moratorium: Justice, Energy, the North, and the Native People. Toronto: Anglican Book Centre, c1977. The author proposes that the government should enforce a moratorium on northern development until all Canadians, including the Native people who are directly affected, meet to determine issues on energy consumption, resource conservation, and economic expansion.	SY
372.83045 E96 c V8	Meekins, Bill. Exploring Old Crow. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntrye, 1985. An introduction to the community of Old Crow in the Yukon told from the perspective of Marla Kaye, a Dene girl.	EY

		Grade Level
340.0971 M48	Metis Association of Alberta. The White Man's Laws. Edmonton: Canindis Foundation, 1970. This book presents an interpretation of Canada's legal system and its application to the lives of Canada's Indian and Metis citizens.	MY
897.3 M63	Moine, Louise. Remembering Will Have To Do. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1979. A story in English and Cree Syllabics about the Cree Metis of Lac Pelletier in Saskatchewan.	MY
819.09352 M65	Monkman, Leslie. A Native Heritage: Images of the Indian in English Canadian Literature. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1981. An analysis of the portrayal of Native people by non-Native writers in English Canadian literature - poetry, fiction and drama.	SY
970.413 M65	Monture, Sharon. Fort Albany Reserve. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976. Marcel Metatawabin, a nine-year-old Cree, lives on a reserve in Northern Ontario. The book outlines the history of the area, as well as describing the daily events of this remote Native community.	EY
016.91271 N38	National Map Collection. Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements. Ottawa: Public Archives Canada, 1981.	SY
971.2700497 N58 1988	Native Organizations in Manitoba: A List of Groups Organized by or for Indian and Metis People. Compiled and edited by Native Concerns Committee, Fort Garry United Church. Winnipeg: Reprinted by Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1988.	RES

		Grade Level
342.71 N3	Native Rights in Canada. Co-editors: Peter A. Cumming and Neil H. Mickenberg. Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada/General Publishing Company, 1972. This publication includes discussion on aboriginal rights, treaties, historical treatment of Native people, current issues, and suggested solutions.	SY
970.41273 013	Oak Lake Sioux Reserve. Winnipeg: Secretary of State, Native Education Branch, n.d., 18 p. This booklet gives a brief overview of the history and cultural background of the Oak Lake Sioux Reserve thirty kilometres south of Virden, Manitoba. It includes short selections on the reserve's political structure, economic development, education, language, religion, and social events.	MY
372.83 033t	Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project. Vancouver: Okanagan Tribal Council, 1982. A series of K-6 resource guides containing lessons on different topics relevant to the Okanagan. Titles include: V.K My World and Me (Kindergarten) V.1 I Have A Name (Grade 1) V.2 I Walk With My Family (Grade 2) V.3 The Seasons In Our Lives (Grade 3) V.4 We Are The People (Grade 4) V.5 Winds Of Change (Grade 5) V.6 Our World Is Sacred (Grade 6)	EY MY
971.00497 P38	Patterson, E. Palmer. Indian Peoples of Canada. Toronto: Grolier, 1982. A publication dealing with the Native people of Canada from pre-historic to contemporary times. It discusses the treaties and formation of reserves, modern Native leaders, ways of living.	MY SY

		Grade Level
372.83045 C34 Lev. 1 V.1	Pedersen, Joan. Treaty Days. Ottawa: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985. A story about a young urban Ojibwe girl who goes to her reserve to attend the "Treaty Days" Celebration.	MY
971.00497 F57	Petrone, Penny. First People, First Voices. Toronto: University of Toronto, 1983. A collection of speeches, letters, diaries, journals, petitions, prayers, songs, poems, drama, and stories by Canadian Indians including Tecumseh, Crowfoot, Poundmaker, Pauline Johnson, Duke Redbird, Basil Johnston and Alanis Obomsawin.	SY
372.897123 P56	Plouffe, Vivianne et al. The Winds of Change: Indian Government. Edmonton: Reidmore Books, 1988. Cree students at the Kehewin Reserve in Alberta learn about how Cree people governed themselves long ago, as well as looking at modern Cree government. (A useful resource for Grade Five - Six Social students.)	MY
971.00497 A73	Ponting, J. Rick. Arduous Journey: Canadian Indians and Decolonization. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1986.	SY RES
323.1197071 P65	Ponting, J. Rick. Out of Irrelevance: A Socio-Political Introduction to Indian Affairs in Canada. Toronto: Butterworths, 1980. Documentation and discussion of the formation, structure and function of the Dept. of Indian Affairs.	SY RES
791.430909 P74	The Pretend Indians: Images of Native Americans in the Movies. Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1980. A study of the portrayals of American Indians in Hollywood films. A detailed look at mass-media stereotyping and its effect on the public's view of Native people. Excellent Native Studies resource book.	SY

Grade Level

971.00497 P75 — Price, John. Indians of Canada: Cultural Dynamics. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1979. — SY

Price provides a survey of Canadian Indians' ecological adaptations, their historical persistence and acculturation, their cultural evolution, and the background to current Indian-white relationships.

323.1197071 P87 — Purich, Donald. Our Land: Native Rights in Canada. Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1986. — SY

The book covers Native rights issues including land claims, economic development, self-government, and constitutional protection.

970.3 R46 — Reit, Seymour. Child of the Navajos. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1971. — EY

Excellent pictures and informative easy-to-read text present the two worlds of Jerry Begay, a Navajo American. There is, however, almost an aura of unreality surrounding the seemingly carefree life of this child.

971.4104 R54 — Richardson, Boyce. Strangers Devour the Land: The Cree Hunters of the James Bay Area Versus Premier Bourassa and the James Bay Development Corporation. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1975. — JY SY

A sympathetic look at how the lives of the Mistassini Cree have been affected by the James Bay power development.

301.45 Rob — Robertson, Heather. Reservations Are for Indians. Toronto: James Lorimer and Co., 1970. — SY

A report on the socio-economic conditions of Indian people in four reserve communities. Robertson probes into the seemingly tranquil community life to observe the cycle of white domination and manipulation of Indians.

		Grade Level
323.7071 R62	Robinson, Eric and Henry Bird Quinney. The Infested Blanket: Canada's Constitution - Genocide of Indian Nations. Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1985. A discussion of how Canada's new constitution could have negative consequences for the survival of Native people in Canada.	SY
372.83045 E96 f V.4	Sauder, Karen. Families are Special. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1983. An illustrated book with American Indian, Chinese, Black, East Indian and European families depicted in various situations. Suggested topics for discussion are included.	EY
283.714117 S23	Scanlon, James. The Inlanders: Some Anglicans and Indians in Nouveau Quebec.	
372.83045 S34	Schemenauer, Elma. Special Canadian Communities. Regina: Weigl Educational Publishers, 1988. A title in the Kanata Canadian Studies Series. One of the four communities focused on is John D'or Prairie, a Cree community in northern Alberta.	EY
971.100497 S36	Scott, Rosalia. From First Moon to End of Year. Vancouver: Guinness Publications, c1977. Part of the Cultural Studies for Children series, this book looks at the Lillooet Indians of British Columbia.	MY
970.41 S4	Sealey, D. Bruce and Verna Kirkness. Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1973. Written by Indians and Metis for Project Canada West, this resource book is designed to provide material to help develop knowledge and appreciation of people of Native ancestry.	MY

		Grade Level
372.83045 E96 c V.7 C2	Stark, Clare and Valerie Stockdale. Exploring Whitehorse. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1985. A title in the Explorations series. An introduction to the community of Whitehorse in the Yukon, told from the perspective of Kim Quoc, a young Native boy.	EY
305.897 S74	Stevens, Harry. A Review of Changes in the Living Conditions of the Registered Indian Population of Manitoba during the 1970's. Winnipeg: Social Planning Council of Winnipeg, 1982.	RES
970.41 S7	Stevenson, Frederik. Notice: This is an Indian Reserve. Toronto: Griffin House, 1972. A collection of photographs and verse which effectively document reserve life in Canada.	MY SY
371.97970712 S88	Student's Information Handbook. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, 1984.	SY
371.979707127 T48	Tessier, Donald Serge. A Social and Cultural Study of Split Lake, Manitoba, with Special Emphasis on Education. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis.) An M.Ed thesis which examines the effects of historical, cultural and educational influences on the development of an Indian community.	RES
371.9797 N49	Thomson, Pat. Teacher Guide Book for the Study of the Video-tape New Student in the City. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1984.	MY SY

		Grade Level
305.80971 T76	Troper, Harold Martin and Lee Palmer. Issues in Cultural Diversity. Toronto: OISE, 1976. The authors discuss the tensions that often affect relations between minorty groups or individuals and the wider Canadian society. They include examples of actual cases of religious, ethnic, and racial conflict to point up these problems in Canada. The section relating specifically to Native Canadians refers to a tense racial situation in Fort St. James, British Columbia in 1973.	SY
330.9701 T86	Two Papers on Canadian Indians. Winnipeg: Center for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1973. Contents: 1. Duprez, Paul. Education and Economic Development: The Case of Indian Reserves in Canada. 2. Lithman, Yngve. The Capitalization of a Traditional Pursuit: The Case of Wild Rice in Manitoba.	RES
971.00497 153	University of Saskatchewan, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre. Indian, Metis and Eskimo Leaders in Contemporary Canada. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, 1972.	RES
970.41 W34	Walsh, Gerald. Indians in Transition: An Inquiry Approach. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1971. Designed primarily to encourage students to formulate their own opinions on the role of Indians in Canadian society, this text gives both Indian and white points of view. The book emphasizes the need for creative solutions to problems that face Canadians.	SY
305.897071 055	Waubageshig, ed. The Only Good Indian: Essays by Canadian Indians. Toronto: New Press, 1970. An anthology written by Native people in Canada which includes essays on issues that concern contemporary Indians, as well as poetry and a one-act play.	SY

		Grade Level
323.1197071 W41	Weaver, Sally M. Making Canadian Indian Policy: The Hidden Agenda, 1968-70. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1981. Response to the 1969 White Paper on Indian Policy.	RES
372.83045 E96 c V.1	Williams, Lorna. Exploring Mount Currie. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1983. An introduction to the community of Mount Currie, British Columbia told from the perspective of Tanina Williams, a young Lil'wat girl. A title in the Explorations series.	EY
372.83045 P45 v.10	Wilson, Stan. Opasquiak: The Pas Indian Reserve: A Sample Study of Life on an Indian Reserve in Manitoba. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1973. The book describes the seasonal activities of the Ross family as well as the reserve itself. Useful questions are included at the end of each chapter. Some of the information is dated.	MY
970.5 W88	Wuttunee, William I. Ruffled Feathers: Indians in Canadian Society. Calgary: Bell Books, 1971. Wuttunee's proposal to integrate Indians into the mainstream of Canadian society as a way of solving their "problems" created a great deal of controversy among Native people.	SY

		Grade Level
731.7 A45	Allen, D. Totem Poles of the Northwest. Saanichton, B.C.: Hancock House, 1977. The text contains sections on: The Totem Pole, Types of Poles, Crests, Memorial Poles, Mortuary Poles and House Poles. The meaning of a totem, what the crest figures are and the stories they tell are discussed.	MY SY RES
372.8971 G55 V.5	Andrews, R.J. Seafaring Warriors of the West and Nootka Indians. Toronto: Ginn and Company, 1970. A study of the traditional lifestyle and history of the Nootka Indians of British Columbia.	MY
971.100497 A84	Ashwell, Reg. Indian Tribes of the Northwest. Saanichton: Hancock House, 1977. Numerous photographs from the early twentieth century illustrate the histories of the major tribal groups of the northwest of the continent.	MY SY
372.83044 A84	Aten, Jerry. Americans Too! Understanding American Minorities Through Research-Related Activities. Carthage, Ill.: Good Apple, 1982. An examination of the culture and history of American minorities including Indians, Blacks, Mexican-Americans, Puerto Ricans and Asian-Americans.	MY
971.1100497 B76	Brody, Hugh. Maps and Dreams: Indians and the British Columbia Frontier. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1983 (1981). A description of a year the author spent among the Beaver Indians of British Columbia. Maps of the hunting, trapping and fishing territories of the region's nine reserves are included.	SY
970.45 B8	Burt, Jesse Clifton. Indians of the Southeast: Then and Now. Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1973. Describes the origin, history, and cultures of the Indians of the southeastern United States from prehistoric times to the present.	MY

		Grade Level
970.4712 C35 E	Campbell, Maria. People of the Buffalo: How the Plains Indians Lived. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1976. In addition to information about the material culture of the Plains Indians, this book also describes the self-sufficient lifestyle of people finely attuned to nature.	MY
971.00497 C350	Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs. The Canadian Indian: Ontario. Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1982. A cultural and historical overview of Indian nations in Ontario.	MY SY
971.200497 C35	Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs. The Canadian Indian - The Prairie Provinces. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Development, 1980. A cultural and historical view of the Native people of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta.	MY SY
971.00497 C35	Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs. The Canadian Indian: Quebec and the Altantic Provinces. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973. A brief discussion of the Native peoples (and their history) of Quebec and the Atlantic provinces. Contains photographs of cultural artifacts, as well as archival photographs. Also included is a short discussion on the history of Indian education in this area.	MY SY
970.412 C35	Canada. The Canadian Indian: Yukon and Northwest Territories/Les Indiens du Canada. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973. A cultural and historical view of the Native people of the Yukon and Northwest Territories.	MY SY
728 C37	Carter, Katherine. Houses. Regensteiner, 1982. Briefly describes dwellings adapted to distinct climate and physical conditions such as the igloo, sampan, wigwam, and the apartment house.	EY

		Grade Level
372.83 N38e	Cass, James. Ekahotan, the Corn Grower. Toronto: D. C. Health/Royal Ontario Museum, 1983. One of the Native People of Canada Series, this well-illustrated 24 page book outlines the changing lifestyles of Indians of the Eastern Woodlands following the introduction of European trade goods.	MY
372.83 N38m	Cass, James. Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter. Toronto: D. C. Health/Royal Ontario Museum, 1983. A reconstruction of Plains Indians lifestyles following the introduction of European trade goods.	MY
372.83 N38o	Cass, James. Ochechak, the Caribou Hunter. Toronto: D. C. Health/Royal Ontario Museum, 1983. A reconstruction of the lifestyles of Indians of the Subarctic following the introduction of European trade goods.	MY
372.83 N38oy	Cass, James. Oyai, the Salmon Fisherman and Woodworker. Toronto: D. C. Health/Royal Ontario Museum, 1983. A reconstruction of the lifestyle of North West Coast Indians following the introduction of European trade goods.	MY
372.8971 G55 V22	Coatsworth, David. Farmers of the East: Huron Indians. Toronto: Ginn & Co., 1974. Part of the Studies in Canadian History series, this publication outlines the traditional culture, lifestyles and activities of the Huron.	MY

Grade Level

970.3 C63 — Coatsworth, Emerson S. Nomads of the Shield: Ojibwe Indians. Ginn Studies in Canadian History Series. Toronto: Ginn, 1970. — MY

A brief but accurate picture of the lifestyle of the Ojibwe Indians situated on a bay north of Lake Superior in terms of: the family, work and play, crafts, food, and the world of the spirits. Includes reproductions of paintings and student activities relating directly to the topics covered.

372.8971 C66 V.3 — Conner, Daniel C.G. and Doreen Bethune-Johnson. Henry Kelsey and the People of the Plains (Native People and Explorers of Canada). Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986. — MY

A series of lessons based on Henry Kelsey's travels through the Hudson Bay area and western Canada.

372.8971 C66 V.2 — Conner, Daniel. Jacques Cartier and the People of the Eastern Woodlands. (Native People and the Explorers of Canada.) Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice Hall Canada, 1986. — MY

372.8971 C66 V.4 — Conner, Daniel and Doreen Bethune-Johnson. James Cook and the Nuu-Chah-Nulth (Native People and the Explorers of Canada). Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986. — MY

A series of lessons based on James Cook's encounter with the British Columbia coastal Indians.

372.9871 C65 — Conner, Daniel C. G., and Doreen Bethune-Johnson. Native People and Explorers of Canada. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1984. — MY

Maffa, a Copper Inuit, lives in Coppermine on the Arctic coast. Laurie, a Squamish Indian, lives on Capilano Reserve on the Pacific coast. In this book, they each tell about the lives of their people today and long ago. Also included is what three explorers wrote about Canada.

		Grade Level
372.8971 C66 V.5	Conner, Daniel C.G. and Doreen Bethune-Johnson. Our Coast Salish Way of Life - The Squamish (Native People and the Explorers of Canada). Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986. A series of lessons based on lifestyle and culture of the Squamish people of the British Columbia coast.	MY
372.8971 C66 V.1	Conner, Daniel C.G. and Doreen Bethune-Johnson. Our Arctic Way of Life (Native People and the Explorers of Canada). Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986. A series of lessons based on the traditional and contemporary lifestyle of the Copper Inuit.	MY
972 C76	Crosher, Judith. The Aztecs. London: Macdonald Educational, 1976. 61 p. After the Spanish conquest Christian priests recorded many details of Aztec culture. The text and illustrations in this book are all based on these records. They provide a picture of how people lived during the era of the Aztec empire.	MY
970.1 C8	Curtis, Edward S. In a Sacred Manner We Live: Photographs of the North American Indian. Toronto: Longman, Canada, 1972. A collection of photographs taken by the author during the early 1920's. The book includes an introduction and brief commentaries about eight regional groups of Indians.	MY SY
978.00497 D39	Davis, Christopher. Plains Indians. The Civilization Library Series. New York: Gloucester, 1978. 32 p. A discussion of the history and culture of the Native people who inhabited the plains area of the United States, with a brief reference to the adjustments necessary in modern society. Illustrated throughout with color pictures.	MY

		Grade Level
971.00497 D35	Deiter-McArthur, Pat and Stan Cuthand. Dances of the Northern Plains. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, c1987. This publication describes traditional dances performed by Plains people and discusses their cultural significance.	MY SY
971.004973 D44	Dempsey, Hugh A. Blackfoot Ghost Dance. Calgary: Glenbow - Alberta Institute, 1968.	SY
970.4123 D44	Dempsey, Hugh. Indian Tribes of Alberta. Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1978. Dempsey outlines the origins and history of the Native people who inhabited Alberta, including members of the Blackfoot Confederacy, and the Stoney, Cree, and Dene.	MY SY
970.48 E7	Erdoes, Richard. The Sun Dance People: The Plains Indians, Their Past and Present. New York: Knopf, 1972. Erdoes provides a general overview of Plains life, past and present, the changes that have occurred in lifestyle, and the events that have produced these irreversible changes. He ends with a summary of the Indian people's situation in the 1970's.	SY
372.8971 F47 V.4	Ferry, Winifred. Cultivators and Traders of the Eastern Woodlands. Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980. An activity book about the Huron, describing traditional activities during the year. From the Canadian Vanishing Communities Series.	MY
372.8971 F47 V.3	Ferry, Winifred. Fishermen and Traders of the North Pacific Coast. Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980. From the Canadian Vanishing Communities Series. An activity book which provides information on the traditional seasonal activities of the Nootka of Vancouver Island.	MY

Grade Level

372.8971 F47 V.
Ferry, Winifred. Hunters and Gatherers of the Western Plains. Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980. MY

An activity book from the Canadian Vanishing Communities Series. The book describes the traditional lifestyle of the Blackfoot people of the Northwest plains.

970.3 F55
Fine Day. My Cree People. Inverness: Good Medicine Books, c1973. MY SY

Fine Day's stories and anecdotes of the Plains Cree describe life as it was in Saskatchewan at the turn of the century, as well as many of the older traditions as they have been handed down.

978.00497 F74
Freedman, Russell. Buffalo Hunt. New York: Holiday House, 1988. MY SY

Using selected paintings and drawings by Catlin, Bodmer and other artists, the author provides an illustrated account of the Plains buffalo hunt.

372.83045 M35 v. 13
Garrod, Stan. Indians of the Northwest Coast. Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980. MY SY

971.9 G37
Garrod, Stan. The North. Growth of a Nation Series. Don Mills: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980. 80 p. MY SY

In this overview of the geography and history of Canada's arctic-sub-arctic region, Garrod uses the term Dene to refer to all tribal groups inhabiting the sub-arctic -- Algonkian as well as Athapaskan. Thus he identifies Paul Kane's "Encampment Amongst the Islands of L. Huron" as a Dene camp and depicts Dene women gathering wild rice. These factual errors detract from an otherwise useful resource.

301.451970711 G5
Gibson, John. A Small and Charming World. John Mills: Collins, 1972. MY SY

A chronical of the way of life in contemporary Native communities in British Columbia.

		Grade Level
970.00497 G67	Gorsline, Marie and Douglas W. Gorsline. North American Indians. New York: Random House, 1977. An overview of the lifestyle and culture of various Indian tribes.	MY
978.00497 H33	Haines, Francis. The Plains Indians. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1976. An historical overview of the culture, lifestyle and migrations of twenty-seven Plains Indians tribes.	SY
372.83045 M35 V.7	Hall, A. Joan. Indians of the Plains. Vancouver: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1972. A study of the Plains Indian culture as it is revealed to a young boy attending the Calgary Stampede. (Part of the Man in His World Series). Contains material which is culturally inaccurate and stereotypic. Consistently portrays Indians as blood-thirsty savages. (teacher's guide available) NOT RECOMMENDED.	MY
978.00497 H33	Haines, Francis. The Plains Indians. New York: Crowell, 1976. An interpretation of the history and culture of twenty-seven Indian tribes.	SY
421.1 H37	Harrison, Ted. A Northern Alphabet. Montreal: Tundra Books, 1982. A book featuring pictures, northern place names and short sentences which start with letters of the alphabet.	EY
970.3 H6	Houston, James. Ojibwa Summer. Don Mills: Longman, 1972. The ancestors of the Ojibwe Indians inhabited the area surrounding the Great Lakes. This is the story of generations of Ojibwe and their transition from the Ice Age period to their present life on reserves. The photographs taken on three Ojibwe reserves in central Ontario depict the simplicity and naturalness of a life common to the Ojibwe for generations.	MY SY

		Grade Level
970.3 H85	Hungry Wolf, Adolf. The Blood People: A Division of the Blackfoot Confederacy: An Illustrated Interpretation of the Old Ways. New York: Harper and Row, 1977. A series of short stories about people and events significant in the history of the Bloods. The selections, which include biographical sketches about Chief Red Crow, Crowfoot, and holy Man Bring-Down-The Sun to name a few, are told from the memories of the Indian people.	MY SY
972 K37	Karen, Ruth. Feathered Serpent: The Rise and Fall of the Aztecs. New York: Four Winds, 1979. 184 p. The feathered serpent was the symbolic representation of Quetzalcoatl, the guardian deity of the ancient Aztecs' capital city. In her account of the Aztecs, the author examines the material culture as well as the values and beliefs which evolved as the Aztecs established their complex empire of cities.	SY
372.83045 C35 V.2	Karp, Barry. People of the Muskeg: The Cree of James Bay. Scarborough: Nelson Canada, 1985. The Cree people were here long before the 1600s when the first European explorers came. This book provides information about different aspects of their way of life.	MY
970.3 K4	Kennedy, Dan. Recollections of an Assiniboine Chief. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1972. Kennedy relates the history of his people in an interesting and humourous manner, providing insight into the culture and the society of the Assininboine before they were settled on reserves. He also includes some legends which reveal some of the beliefs of the Assiniboine.	SY
372.8971 K55	Kirkness, Verna J. Indians of the Plains. Toronto: Grolier, 1984. A study of the lifestyle of the Plains Indians focusing on the role of the buffalo, shelter, transportation, communication, hunting, clothing, dancing, ceremonies and other cultural aspects.	MY

Grade Level

970.411 K66 — Kopas, Cliff. Bella Coola. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1970. — SY

A detailed history of the development of the Bella Coola Valley in British Columbia. The author has included stories and accounts from diaries of Valley residents and visitors, but does not present a balanced picture. His account may leave the impression that these Indians were blood-thirsty savages.

970.1 K66 — Kopper, Philip. The Smithsonian Book of North American Indians: Before the Coming of the Europeans. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1986. — SY

391.6508997 L53 — Light, D. W. Tatooing Practices of the Cree Indians.

971.202 M34 — MacEwan, John W. Grant. Sitting Bull: The Years in Canada. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, c1973. — MY SY

During the 1800's the Canadian and American governments began an attempt to isolate Indian people on reserves in advance of white settlement. This book presents an account of Sitting Bull's struggle to obtain freedom from the Dakota once he and some of his followers had fled to Canada.

372.83045 S27 — Manywounds, Muriel, et al. Sarcee Reserve: An Indian Community. Edmonton: Reidmore Books, 1987. — EY

Readers see inside the Sarcee Reserve community, located just outside of Calgary, through the eyes of Coralee Starlight.

971.800497 M37 — Marshall, Ingeborg. The Red Ochre People: How Newfoundland's Beothuk Indians Lived. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas Ltd., 1977, reprinted 1982. — MY

The Beothuk Indians remain a mysterious culture, for their society was completely destroyed by their traditional enemies and by white newcomers. This illustrated book presents what is known about the Beothuk housing, travel, hunting, tools and weapons, and non-material culture.

		Grade Level
978.02 M37	Martin, Cy. The Saga of the Buffalo. New York: Hart Publishing/Promontory Press, 1973. Martin traces the significance of the buffalo to both Native and non-Native people, with frequent illustrations and excerpts from historical records.	MY SY
970.00497 M39	May, Robin. Plains Indians of North America (Original People). Vero Beach, Florida: Rourke Corp., 1987.	MY
978.00497 M39	May, Robin. A Plains Indian Warrior. East Sussex, England: Wayland Publishers, 1986. An overview of the lives of Plains Indian nations of the United States, including a brief focus on the present day.	EY MY
7970.495 M23	McConkey, Lois. Sea and Cedar: How the Northwest Coast Indians Lived. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1973. A short introduction to the life and culture of various peoples of the Northwest Coast. The clear and informative text is illustrated in black and white.	MY
972.01 M25	McKissack, Pat. Aztec Indians. Chicago: Children's Press, 1985. This book discusses the Aztec Indians, their history, religion, language and customs.	MY
759.13 M55	Miller, Alfred Jacob. Braves and Buffalo: Plains Indian Life in 1837. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1973. Water-colors of Miller's travels through North America, with descriptive notes by the artist.	MY SY
372.89171 N38 V.3	Nathanson, Donna. People of the Plains: Canada Close-up. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1975. One of the Social and Environmental Series designed for Grade 3 students, People of the Plains includes a section describing the present-day Hare Indian settlement at Colville Lake in the Arctic.	EY

Grade Level

970.1 H37 — North American Indians. (chart)

912.71 C34 — Owen, Edward E. Canada: A Book of Maps. North Vancouver, B.C.: Clare Educational Development Inc, 1985. — MY SY

A book of maps including original territories of Canadian Native people, routes of early explorers, locations of forts in the fur trade, and other information on Canadian historical developments such as industries, transportation and immigration.

305.89707123 P43 — Pard, Bernadette, et al. The Peigan: A Nation in Transition. Edmonton: Plains Publishing Inc., 1986. — MY

A cultural case-study of the Peigan of Alberta as seen through Peigan eyes.

305.89707123 P43t — Pard, Bernadette, et al. The Peigan: A Nation in Transition. Edmonton: Plains Publishing Inc., 1986.

Teacher's Guide.

372.8971 P39 — Patterson, E. Palmer. Iroquoians of the Eastern Woodlands. Toronto: Grolier, 1985. — MY

A description of the culture and history of the Iroquois. Activities and items for discussion are included.

970.4124 P65 — Poherecky, Zenon. Saskatchewan Indian Heritage: The First Two Hundred Centuries. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan (Extension Division), 1970. — MY SY

The author focuses on six Indian tribes - the Slave, Beaver, Snake, Sarsi, Blackfoot, and Gros Ventre - who occupied Saskatchewan during the eighteenth century, but have since migrated west.

		Grade Level
372.83045 L35	Quilty, Joyce. The Land of the Bloods. Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1986. A study of traditional and contemporary Blood people and their community.	MY
971.00497 R52	Ridington, Jillian. People of the Longhouse: How the Iroquoian Tribes Lived. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1982. A description of Iroquoian lifestyle, customs, beliefs, social and political structure, farming, food, clothing and trade practices.	MY
971.00497 R53	Ridington, Robin and Julia. People of the Trail: How the Northern Forest Indians Lived. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1978. A brief examination of the Native people of north and central Canada. It includes chapters on hunting and fishing, beliefs and education, family, games and the coming of the Europeans.	MY
970.1 C84	Ross, Thomas E. and Tyrel Moore. A Cultural Geography of North American Indians. Boulder and London: Westview Press, 1987. This book focuses on the effects of interaction between Indian and non-Indian peoples and the complex relationships between Indians and their environment.	SY RES
372.83045 C35 V.1	Schemenauer, Elma. Native Canadians: Today and Long Ago. Scarborough: Nelson Canada, 1984. In the forests and plains and mountains lived the Native peoples of this land what we now call Canada. How they lived depended on the environment and the kinds of plants and animals there. We also learn how life is today on a reserve and in a big city.	EY MY
971.00497 S53	Sharp, Henry S. Chipewyan Marriage. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1979. An examination of the operation of the kinship system of the Mission Chipewyan.	SY

		Grade Level
P 372.83 I53	Singer Education and Training Products. Indians of the Southwest. U.S. Singer Education: Society for Visual Education, 1971. Examines various aspects of the traditional culture of the Navaho, Pueblo, Hopi, Apache and Papago Indians including blanket-weaving, crafts, house construction, religious observances and culinary practices.	EY
970.00497 S66	Snow, John. These Mountains Are Our Sacred Places: The Story of the Stoney People. Toronto: Samuel Stevens, 1977. Seeking evidence to support their land claims, the Stoney Indians of Alberta began an exploration of their own history and their relations with the whites. Chief John Snow records these findings - a discovery of the Indian past and a forecast for the future.	SY
970.3 S83	Stanton, James B. The Plains Buffalo: The Staff of Life. Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, n.d. A pictorial outline of the significance of the buffalo to the Plains Indian culture.	MY
813.54 S76	Storm, Hyemeyohsts. Seven Arrows. New York: Harper and Row, 1972. An acount of the ancient ways of the Plains Indian people, written by a Northern Cheyenne.	SY
372.8971 G55	Symington, Fraser. Hunters of the Plains: Assiniboine Indians. Studies in Canadian History. Toronto: Ginn, 1972. A good introduction for young readers, to the lifestyle of the Assiniboine people, their food, and method of hunting. With pertinent questions at the end of each section, this book is a useful educational tool.	MY

		Grade Level
970.3 T3	Tait, Lyal. The Petuns: Tobacco Indians of Canada. Port Burwell: Erie, 1971. Tait presents a detailed study of the culture of the Petuns who were exiled to the Oklahoma area by the Iroquois in the 1670's. As well, he examines the lifestyles of the Neutrals and Hurons who also inhabited the Great Lakes area of the continent.	MY
971.400497 T39	Taylor, J. Canoe Construction in a Cree Cultural Tradition. Ottawa: National Museum of Canada, 1980.	SY
971.00497 U63	Updike, Lee R. The First People: An Artist's Reconstruction of Five Native Canadian Cultures. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, c1978. Resource book on cultural aspects of Native life in Canada - e.g. fishing methods, clothing and decoration, weaving, some ceremonies.	MY SY
971.200497 V63	Updike, Lee R. Our People: Indians of the Plains. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books. Illustrated descriptions of the lifestyles and culture of the Gros Ventre, Blackfoot, Plains Cree, Sarcee and Assiniboine People are presented.	MY
970.3 V3	Van Roekel, Gertrude B. Jicarilla Apaches. San Antonio: Naylor Company, 1971. The author describes Jicarilla Apache history and economics since 1887 in four 25-year periods. Her commentary includes a look at modern conditions on the Jicarilla reservation, and she makes predictions about the tribe's development to the year 1987, a century after they settled on the reservation.	SY

		Grade Level
970.10321 W34	Waldman, Carl. Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes. New York: Facts on File Publications, 1988. A comprehensive reference work discussing more than 150 Indian tribes of North America, as well as prehistoric peoples and civilizations.	MY SY RES
971.500497 W35	Whitehead, Ruth Holmes. The Micmac: How Their Ancestors Lived Five Hundred Years Ago. Halifax: Nimbus Publications, 1983. The story of how the ancestors of the modern Micmac lived, five hundred years ago.	MY
970.00497 W49	Whyte, Jon. Indians in the Rockies. Banff: Altitude Publishing Ltd., 1985.	
970.10321 W64	Wolfson, Evelyn. From Abenaki to Zuni: A Dictionary of Native American Tribes. New York: Walker and Co., 1988.	MY SY
306.0899707 W64	Wolfson, Evelyn. Growing Up Indian. New York: Walker and Company, 1986. Uses question and answer format to describe life of Indian children long ago, as they learned their culture and prepared for adulthood.	MY
819.854 Y38	Yates, Michael J. The Great Bear Lake Meditations. Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1970. An interesting and poetic look at a non-Native's encounter with the north and its people. With illustrations by Morse Clary.	SY
728 483	Yue, David and Charlotte. The Tipi: A Center of Native American Life. New York: A. A. Knopf; Toronto: Random House of Canada, 1984. Discusses the Great Plains Indians, the land on which they lived, and the tipis they built.	MY SY

		Grade Level
371.979707123 A43	Alberta. Task Force on Intercultural Education. Native Education in the Province of Alberta: Report of the Task Force on Intercultural Education. Edmonton: Department of Education, 1972. A summary of data to be used by the government as the basis for policies and practices to serve the educational wants and needs of Native students.	SY RES
371.97 A85	Ashworth, Mary. The Forces Which Shaped Them: A History of the Education of Minority Group Children in British Columbia. Vancouver: New Star, 1970. 238 p. Ashworth examines the effects of government policies on Doukhobor, Native Indians, Chinese, Japanese, and East Indian students in the education system. She suggests that the racism her reseach reveals is not an "accident of attitude" but the result of "deliberate political policy legislated by elected representatives and implemented by bureaucrats."	SY RES
371.979707127 097	Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs. Our Tomorrows Today: Different Paths to Quality Indian Education in Manitoba: A Discussion Report on Issues and Choices in Manitoba Indian Education. Winnipeg: Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs, 1984. A study of existing education services provided to Indians with an emphasis on the financial resources required to improve Indian education.	RES
371.979707127 B34	Balfour, Margaret. Task force on Post-Secondary Education: The Problems of Post-Secondary Education for Manitoba Indians and Metis. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1973.	RES
371.9797071 I54 v.1	Barman, Jean, et al. Indian Education in Canada. Volume 1: The Legacy. Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1986. An analysis of the history of Indian education since the arrival of Europeans some four centuries ago.	SY RES

		Grade Level
371.9797071 I54 v.2	Barman, Jean, et al. Indian Education in Canada. Volume 2: The Challenge. Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1987. An analysis of the wide-ranging changes since the adoption of the new federal policy of Indian control of Indian education in 1973.	SY RES
971.2700497 B58	Bishop, Robert Francis. A Historical Survey of the Learning Experiences of the Northern Cree People of Manitoba. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. (unpublished thesis) M.Ed. thesis which explores the pre-historic learning and experiences of the northern Cree people of Manitoba and follows learning behaviours and patterns to the present time.	RES
378.7127 B73	Braun, Edward. A Study of the Contributing Factors Relating to Why Former Students of Frontier School Division Drop Out or Remain in Post-secondary Programs. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1985. (unpublished thesis) A descriptive study of some of the biographical, academic and social factors which likely result in post-secondary student retention.	RES
371.97 B7	Bryde, John F. Indian Students and Guidance. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971. Written especially for counsellors of minority groups, this monograph discusses Indian values, personality, and conflicts with the dominant culture - topics of importance in contemporary guidance.	SY RES
371.9797071 B87	Burnaby, Barbara. Language in Education Among Canadian Native Peoples. Toronto: OISE Press, 1982. An overview of current research on language issues relating to Canadian Native education.	SY RES

		Grade Level
371.97970713 B87	Burnaby, Barbara. Languages and their Roles in Educating Native Children. Toronto: OISE Press, 1980.	RES
379.11809713 C34	Cameron, David M. The Northern Dilemma: Public Policy & Post-secondary Education in Northern Ontario. Toronto: Ontario Economic Council, 1978. Teacher resource material - discussion paper on northern Ontario secondary school development.	RES
371.979707 C35	Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Education Branch. Indian Education in Canada. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973. This brief publication provides information about the various educational programs and services designed for Native people.	MY SY RES
371.9797071 R42	Canadian Education Association. Recent Developments in Native Education. Toronto: Canadian Education Association, 1984. An overview of the developments in Native education since the adoption of the federal policy of Indian control of Indian education.	SY RES
370.72 C45	Centre for Applied Linguistics Indian Education Clearinghouse. Handbook for Staff Development Workshops in Indian Education. Arlington: The Centre, 1976. This guide provides detailed suggestions for workshops aimed at teachers in Native communities. It includes ideas for language arts, Native studies, curriculum development, and materials development.	SY RES
371.330971 N49 V.6	Communications and Information Techniques and the Education of Canada's Native People (New Technologies in Canadian Education).	RES

		Grade Level
371.32 D43	Decore, Anne. Native People in the Curriculum. Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1981.	RES
371.46070713 F34	Fales, Ann W. An Analysis of the Long-Term Effectiveness of the Native Counsellor Training Program. Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Education, 1986.	RES
971.00497 F53	Friesen, John W. Field Studies in Multicultural Education. Volume II (Studies of Native People). Calgary: University of Calgary, 1984. A compilation of student papers on the subject of Native education.	RES
370.9701 F8	Fuchs, Estele. To Live on This Earth: American Indian Education. Garden City: Doubleday, 1972. A national study on the education of American Indians in the early '70s.	RES
371.9797 G73	Grant, Agnes E. Using Children's Literature to Teach Reading to Indian and Metis Students. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1976. (unpublished thesis) The author suggests approaches to the teaching of reading through the use of positive-image children's books that show children from a variety of ethnic backgrounds.	RES
371.9797071 G88	Gustafson, Robert Walker. The Education of Canada's Indian Peoples: An Experience in Colonialism. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis) An M.Ed thesis which examines the situation of Indian people to determine whether they exist in a state of colonialism.	RES
371.97970715 H34	Hamilton, D. The Federal Indian Day Schools of the Maritimes.	RES

67

Grade Level

371.97 H4
Heath, G. Louis. Red, Brown, and Black Demands for Better Education. Philadelphia: Westminster Press, 1972. SY RES

This book concerns itself with the right of American minorities to an education which is consistent with their respective identities and cultures, yet which will equip them with the occupational skills necessary for jobs. The general overview of "Red demands for better education" includes statements and statistics in support of Indian control of Indian education.

371.9797071 I53 V.1
Indian Education Paper, Phase 1. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1982. RES

An internal assessment of education policy aimed at identifying outstanding problems within the Education Program.

371.9797071 K43
Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program. Kekuhegun - A Milestone. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976. MY SY RES

One of a series of brochures describing school programs available to Indian students in Canada. This brochure deals with high school programs - vocational/industrial, Native Studies, general studies and boarding programs.

371.979701 N58
Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program. Nistum A Kesikak - The First Day. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1977. MY SY RES

One of a series of brochures, this title describes the philosophy of pre-school Indian education.

371.9797071 065
Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program. Opikawak - They Grow Up. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976. MY SY RES

One of three brochures describing school programs available to Indian students in Canada. This brochure presents the trends and expectations of programs offered in federal and provincial schools attended by Indian and Inuit students.

Grade Level

371.979707 K44 — Kelly, John Peter. Sabaskong Community Schools: A Study of Indian Control of Indian Education. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. (unpublished thesis) — RES

This study traces the planning, development and growth of Indian control of Indian education on the Sabaskong Ojibwe Reserve in N.W. Ontario. The report is a chronicle of developments and activities in the implementation phases of Sabaskong's take-over of its education from November 1974 - June 1980.

371.9797071 K57 e — Kirkness, Verna J. Educational Achievements of Indians in Federal and Provincial Schools in Manitoba. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. (unpublished thesis) — RES

Examines data from 1972-73 and 1976-77, comparing educational achievement of elementary and secondary Indian students in 8 federal and 10 provincial Manitoba schools. Included in findings are: enrollment patterns, drop-outs, age-grade placement, course placement, graduates, attendance and staffing.

372.609711 K54 — Klesner, Peg. Language Arts for Native Indian Students. Victoria: Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Education, 1982. — RES

This book describes teaching methods that may be used for teaching Language Arts to Native Indian students from Kindergarten to Grade Seven.

		Grade Level
371.97 L37	LaRoque, Emma. Defeathering the Indian. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975. This book is a commentary on education based on the personal experiences of Emma LaRoque, a Metis. She hopes that her account will provide educators with valuable insights and suggestions to make education more meaningful for Native people.	SY RES
371.9797071 L45	Lenton, Sheila D. The Education of Indian Children: Long Plains, Dakota Plains, Dakota Tipi Bands, Manitoba, 1965 - 1979: An Exploratory Study, 1979. Review of the educational system of three band schools and the resulting academic achievement of the students involved. The attitudes and efforts of children, parents and staff are considered and recommendations made for improvements to the system, the schools and parental/band involvements.	RES
371.97 M31 1973	MacLean, Hope. A Review of Indian Education in North America. Toronto: Ontario Teachers' Federation, 1973. Report prepared for the Indian Education Committee of the Ontario Teacher's Federation.	RES
305.800971 G83 V.3	Manitoba. A Guide to Cross Cultural Issues: Native People of Canada. V.3. Winnipeg: Civil Service Commission, c1988.	SY RES
371.32 M35	Manitoba Indian Brotherhood. The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks. Winnipeg, 1974. A critical evaluation of ten textbooks used in Manitoba's elementary schools at the time of the survey.	SY RES
371.30281 M37	Mariash, Leonard J. Identification of Learning Styles Existent Among Students Attending School in Selected Northeastern Manitoba Communities. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1983. (unpublished thesis)	RES

		Grade Level
333.82 M231	McCreath, Peter, et al. Learning From the North: A Guide to the Berger Report. Toronto: James Lorimer and Co., 1977. The authors suggest ways of utilizing the wealth of information contained in the Berger Commission Report, Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland, to develop study units in a variety of disciplines.	SY RES
371.9797071 M63	McCue, Harvey. Selected Papers from the First Mokakit Conference. Vancouver: Mokakit Indian Education Research Association, 1986.	
379.7127 M25	McKenzie, John. New Careers: An Alternative Post-Secondary Education System. Winnipeg: New Careers, 1985.	RES
971.00497 M84 e	Mintz, Helen, et al. Aboriginal Cultural Diversity: A Resource Package for Elementary Schools. Surrey, B.C.: British Columbia Teachers' Federation, c1988. Classroom activities that focus on West Coast Native people.	RES
371.97 N37	National Indian Brotherhood. Indian Control of Indian Education: Policy Paper Presented to the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Ottawa: National Indian Brotherhood, 1972. An historical outline of the involvement of government and religious orders in the education of Native people as well as proposals for the future of Native education.	SY RES
371.979707123 A43	Native Education in Alberta's Schools. Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1985.	RES
371.9797 S39 PD	The NESA Activities Handbook for Native and Multicultural Classrooms. Complied by Don Sawyer. Vancouver: Tillicum Library, 1984. A collection of activities designed for or appropriate to the Native Indian or multi-cultural classroom with the intent of promoting understanding and meaningful involvement of K-12 students.	RES

Grade Level

371.97970711 N79 — New Strategies in Indian Education: Utilizing the Indian Child's Advantage in the Elementary Classroom. Victoria: Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Education, 1981. — RES

Three reports arising from workshops held in 1981.

371.97970714 045 — Oliver, Gerald. Aspects of Intercultural Differences and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis) — RES

An M.Ed thesis which compares the attitudes of Cree and Inuit youth on questions related to social, political, educational, economic and religious issues.

375.97041 P42 — Ontario Ministry of Education. People of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Intermediate Division. Toronto: Ministry of Education, 1977. — RES

Resource book for Native Studies teachers listing topics for discussion, films, print resources.

371.9797 057 — Ontario Ministry of Education. People of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Primary and Junior Divisions. Toronto: Ministry of Education, 1975. — RES

A forty-page pamphlet designed to familiarize teachers with issues concerning Native students and Native education, and to provide background information on Native students. It also contains a short bibliography.

371.9797071 R43 — Regnier, Robert. Our Children Are Waiting: A Study of Federal & Band Operated Reserve Schools in Saskatchewan. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1977. Library has: v.1, v.2. — RES

A comprehensive review of Federal and Band operated reserve school facilities and instructional staff accommodation in Saskatchewan. Vol. I - identification & overview. Vol. II - assessment of individual facilities.

Grade Level

3371.97 R45 — Rempel, Arthur. The Influence of Religion on Education for Native People in Manitoba Prior to 1870. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1973. (unpublished thesis) — RES

Following a chronological approach, the author examines the cultural changes which occurred when Christian missionaries tried to supplant both the religious beliefs and the educational practices of Manitoba's Native people with European institutions.

371.9797071 R4 — Renaud, Andre. Education and the First Canadians. Toronto: Gage, 1971. — RES

This publication is the text of a lecture Father Renaud delivered at the University of Saskatchewan. He criticizes present education as paternalistic, inadequate to meet the needs of Native people, and offers suggestions for the improvement of the system.

371.979707127 R58 — Rivais, Ernesta M. The Historical Development of Formal Education in Gods Lake From 1903 to 1976. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis) — RES

This study traces the historical development of formal education in Gods Lake from 1903 to 1976 and assesses its impact at the reserve level on the Indian population.

372.414 R83 — Rudyk, Barbara Patricia. An Investigation of Differences in the Effects of Two Reading Programs on Selected Language Measures of First Grade Pupils in Indian Affairs Schools in Manitoba. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. (unpublished thesis) — RES

An investigation of the effectiveness of two approaches to reading instruction (phonics emphasis vs whole-word emphasis) for first-grade children in federally operated schools in Manitoba.

Grade Level

371.9797071 S36 — School System & Native Community: Comments on Educational Development. Frank P. Bartunek, editor. Brandon, Man.: Brandon University, 1978. — RES

A collection of 7 monographs by authors/ educators working in various spheres of Native Education. Includes: cultural information, T.E.S.L., syllabics, curriculum development material, local control, bias in social studies material.

371.9797071 S37 — Scott, Marilyn. Native Awareness: Workshop Leader's Guide. Calgary: Access Network, 1989. — RES

This guide is designed as a tool to help the workshop leader plan and organize a workshop in Native awareness, primarily for teachers and administrators. For corresponding video-recording in the Library see: VT 1824 or VR 8956.

371.979707 S41 — Sealey, D. Bruce. The Education of Native Peoples in Manitoba. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. — SY RES

A collection of 8 short essays tracing the education of Native people in Manitoba (Indian & Metis) from the years before the earliest European settlement to the present day.

371.97970712 S55 — Singh, Motie. The Relationships Among Academic Achievement, Self Concept, Creativity, and Teacher Expectation of Cree Children in a Northern Community. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1982. (unpublished thesis) — RES

An M.Ed thesis which discusses the effects of teacher expectations on Native students.

371.9797071 U53 — Underwood, Mavis. The Learning Never Stops: An Indian Perspective on the Education of Native Children. Vancouver: British Columbia Teachers' Federation, 1982. — RES

Grade Level

375.9701 U65 — University of Saskatchewan. Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre. A Syllabus on Indian History and Culture. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1970. — SY RES

A handbook which provides the outline of a course in Native studies for both Native and non-Native students. The authors attempt to integrate traditional Indian values into the course and to correct some of the misconceptions about Native people.

370.19 V35 — Van de Vyvere, Peter. Anthropology and Teacher Education. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, c1983. (unpublished thesis) — SY RES

An M.Ed thesis which discusses the relevance of certain anthropological concepts for the education of minority students.

Historical

		Grade Level
633.1509 A55	Aliki. Corn is Maize: The Gift of the Indians. New York: Crowell, c1976. (A Let's-Read-and-Find-Out Science Book). A well-illustrated book that describes the role Indian people had in domesticating corn, the ceremonies they associated with it, and how they shared their knowledge with Europeans.	EY
971.273 B33	Badertscher, Patricia et al. Hill of the Buffalo Chase: 1982 Excavations at the Stott Site, Di Ma-I. Papers in Manitoba Archaeology Series. Winnipeg: Historic Resources, Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1987.	SY RES
973.8 B41	Beacoft, B. W. The Last Fighting Indians of the American West. New York: Longman, 1976. By the last quarter of the nineteenth century the traditional way of life of many American Indian people came to an end as they were settled on reservations. This book tells the fate of the Teton Sioux, the Nez Percés, and the Apaches who resisted the white expansion into the American West.	MY SY
971.00497 B73	Brandson, Lorraine E. From Tundra to Forest: A Chipewyan Resource Manual. Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, 1981. Brief anthropological study of Chipewyan (Déné) history. Includes black and white photographs of artifacts.	SY
971.00497 C76	Brody, Hugh. The Living Arctic: Hunters and Trappers of the Canadian North. Vancouver: Douglas and McIntyre, 1987.	SY
970.5 B7	Brown, Dee Alexander. Bury My Heart At Wounded Knee: An Indian History of the American West. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971. Using many of the famous, eloquent speeches of Indian leaders, accompanied by short resumes of that year's events, the author draws the reader into the atmosphere of the nineteenth century American West, seen this time from the viewpoint of the Indian people.	MY SY

		Grade Level
323.197 C43	Chamberlain, John E. The Harrowing of Eden: White Attitudes Toward North American Natives. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1975. "Chamberlain examines the attitudes revealed by events that occurred in every phase of the tragic confrontation between 'Native Americans' and the Europeans who settled the entire North American continent."	SY
372.8971 G55 v.17	Coatsworth, Emerson S. Treaties and Promises: Saulteaux Indians. Toronto: Ginn and Company, 1971. Coatsworth provides background information on events leading up to the treaties which the Saulteaux signed and looks at the results of these agreements on the lives of Native people.	MY
970.01 C8	Cumming, William Patterson. The Discovery of North America. New York: American Heritage Press, 1972. Although this book deals primarily with early European exploration and colonization of the New World, the numerous illustrations by sixteenth and seventeenth century artists provide a clear indication of European views and misconceptions about Native people.	MY SY
779.997304 C87	Curtis, Edward. Portraits from North America Indian Life. New York: A & W Visual Library 1972. These 88 photographic plates, taken from Curtis' The Indians of North America, are more than photographs of Native life at the turn of the century. They are artistic representations of the tragedy of dispossession. Both Canadian and American tribal groups are represented.	MY SY

		Grade Level
970.1 D49	Dewdney, Selwyn. They Shared to Survive: The Native Peoples of Canada. Toronto: Macmillan, 1975. A sympathetic and objective view of the history and contributions of Native people in Canada. Dewdney emphasizes the co-operative attitudes that pervaded Indian cultures, suggesting they have relevance for modern societies.	MY JR
971.00497 D68	Doughty, Howard. The First Canadians. Toronto: Wiley Publishers, 1979. Canada: Origins and Options Series. Doughty examines Native society under the following headings: Traditional Native Values; the Impact of the Europeans; the Legal Status of Native People; Contemporary Problems; Native Society in Transition.	SY
970.41 E43	Embree, Jesse. Let Us Live: The Native People of Canada. Toronto: J. M. Dent, 1977. This book explores the Native people's background and their place in Canadian life. It focuses on their origins, traditional lifestyles, interaction with Europeans, contributions to Canadian culture, and aims and hopes for the future.	MY
970.00497 E75	Ernst, Kathryn. Indians: The First Americans. New York: Franklin Watts, 1979. 48 p. Using a time line approach, this book briefly surveys the development of the Amerindian people from 30,000 years ago to the present. It emphasizes the role of the Indian in U.S. history.	EY
970.10222 F55	Fleming, Paula and Judith Luskey. The North American Indians in Early Photographs. New York: Harper and Row, 1986. A collection of black and white photographs which document North American Indian life in the United States.	SY

		Grade Level
016.97100497 G37	Garratt, John G. The Four Indian Kings - Les Quatre Rois Indiens. Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada, 1985. Documentation of the four Mohawk Chiefs who went to London in 1710 to seek the assistance of the British Monarch, Queen Anne, in dealing with the French in Canada.	SY
323.1197071 A80	Getty, Ian A. L. and Lussier, Antoine S. As Long As The Sun Shines and Water Flows: A Reader in Canadian Native Studies. Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1983. A collection of essays and articles focusing upon Canadian Native history since the passage of the Royal Proclamation of 1763, the original document in which Britain recognized the prior sovereignty of the Indian Nations.	SY RES
380.1456753 G54	Gilman, Carolyn. Where Two Worlds Meet: The Great Lakes Fur Trade. [illegible] Paul: Minnesota Historical Society, 1982. Gilman takes into account recent research in examining the impact of the fur trade on North American's history. The book contains numerous illustrations of fur trade artifacts and trade goods.	MY SY
970.00497 G75	Gridley, Marion Eleanor. American Indian Tribes. New York: Dodd Mead, 1974. A survey of the history and culture of Indian tribes from eleven geographical areas of Canada and the United States.	MY
917.1102 H44	Hardwick, Francis C. Canadian Culture Series: The Helping Hand (the Debt of Alexander MacKenzie and Simon Fraser to Canadian Indians). Vancouver: Tantalus, 1972.	SY

Grade Level

970.1 H37 — Hassrick, Royal B. The Colorful Story of North American Indians. London: Octopus Books, 1974. — SY

The origins, history, culture, and lifestyles of the people of the desert, woodlands, midwest, plains, coast, and north are described in this book. However, because the author glamorizes certain tribes the book is not suitable for young readers.

978 H38 — Hassrick, Royal B. Cowboys and Indians: An Illustrated History. London: Octopus: 1976. 352 p. — MY SY

This book, which includes contemporary engravings, paintings, and early photographs, outlines the colorful peoples who populated the American West -- the indigenous Indian groups as well as the explorers, mountain men, miners, ranchers, and outlaws who were more recent arrivals. Because the text provides an overview rather than in-depth coverage, its references to Indians focus on the extraordinary and sensational and reinforce many prevalent stereotypes.

741.09 H63 — Hogarth, Paul. Artists on Horseback: The Old West in Illustrated Journalism 1857 - 1900. New York: Watson-Guptill, 1972. 288 p. — MY SY

Hogarth has selected the work of eight European "pictorial journalists" who recorded various aspects of life in Canada and the United States during the last half of the nineteenth century. The collection includes numerous drawings of Native people which were intended to satisfy the European readers' interest in the exotic and romantic.

970.411 H65 — Holder, Glenn. Talking Totem Poles. New York: Dodd Mead, 1973. — MY

Holder discusses the selection and carving of trees for totem poles and explains the poles' symbolism.

Grade Level

819.3 N49 — Israel, Charles. The Newcomers: Inhabiting a New Land. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1979. — MY

Based on a film series funded by Imperial Oil Limited, this book contains an introductory chapter on "The Native Peoples" with an extremely colorful collection of photographs and a short story that deals with Native themes. The book portrays the Native people as one in a group of "immigrants" to Canada rather than recognizing their claim as the indigenous inhabitants.

920 J6 — Johnston, Johanna. The Indians and the Strangers. Toronto: Dodd Mead, 1972. — MY

A collection of twelve stories about the relationship between Indians and Europeans. Written in poetic form with simple woodcuts, this book gives a clear picture of some of the problems confronted by Indian people.

372.8971 W40 V.12 — King, Dennis. The Grey Nuns And The Red River Settlement. Agincourt, Ont.: The Book Society of Canada, 1980. — MY SY

A resource book outlining the history of the Grey Nuns. It provides some background information for the Red River and Saskatchewan uprisings as well as the Catholic church's influence in Western Canada.

917.9703 K5 — Kirk, Ruth. The Oldest Man in America: An Adventure in Archaeology. New York: Harcourt, n.d. — MY SY

An account of the 1960's exploration of an archaeological dig in southeastern Washington State which uncovered human remains at that time believed to be the oldest in the Western Hemisphere. The author provides detailed explanations of archaeological techniques, as well as background information about the aboriginal ancestors of today's Native people.

		Grade Level
636.1 L38	Lavine, Sigmund A. The Horses the Indians Rode. New York: Dodd Mead, 1974. Lavine uses photographs and old prints to illustrate his text that examines the relationship between Amerindians and the horses that were initially introduced by Spaniards.	MY
323.119 L47	Let Me Be A Free Man: A Documentary History of Indian Resistance. (Jane B. Kratz ed.) Minneapolis: Lerner Publications, 1975. An anthology of Indian writings tracing the history of Indian resistance from 1607 through the Wounded Knee trial in 1974.	SY
970.4127 L56	Lindsay, A. M. ed. The Light of Yesterday: A Pictorial History of Life in Northeastern Manitoba During the 1920's. Ottawa: Indian and Eskimo Affairs Education Program, 1975. A collection of photographs depicting people, places, and events during the 1920's in Manitoba.	MY SY
970.00497 L65	Long, John. Voyages and Travels of an Indian Interpreter and Trader. Toronto: Coles, 1974. This book describes the manners and customs of North American Indians encountered at posts by the St. Lawrence River and Lake Ontario.	SY
970.41 M35	MacLean, Hope. Indians: An Introduction to Canada's Native People. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1976; 2nd ed., 1978. A short, well-illustrated history of the Native groups in Canada, including a section of contemporary issues. (Looseleaf material in binder.)	MY

		Grade Level
971.00497 M25	MacLean, Hope. Indians, Inuit and Metis of Canada. Toronto: Gage, 1982. An historical and contemporary overview of Native lifestyles and culture. The book focuses on the Micmac, Huron, Ojibwe, Blackfoot, Haida and the Inuit.	MY
971.2701 043	Manitoba. Historic Resources Branch. The Oldtimers: First Peoples of the Land of the North Wind. Winnipeg: Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, Historic Resources, 1989. An illustrated account, based on existing evidence, of the daily lives of the early peoples who inhabited the northern region of Manitoba.	MY SY
970.4127 M35 t	Manitoba. Native Education Branch. Traditional Lifestyles. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1977. Pictures and a brief text describing some traditional artifacts used by Native people for hunting, shelter, cooking, travel.	MY
971.00497 M37	Martin, Calvin. Keepers of the Game: Indian-Animal Relations in the Fur Trade. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1978. A controversial thesis about the results of Indian involvement in the fur trade. The author contends that with their intimate participation in the staple trade, the attitude of Native people to their natural environment changed from one of responsible stewardship to hostility and a desire for vengence.	SY
500.971 M3	MacDonald, Robert. Years and Years Ago: A Prehistory. Calgary: Ballantrae Foundation, 1971. Most of McDonald's book concerns the origins of Canada in geologic terms, but he devotes the final section, "The Peopling of the Land", to an examination of activities of the "first Canadians", the Paleo-Indian, the Meso-Indian, and Neo-Indian, and the Historic periods.	SY

		Grade Level
971 075	McFadden, Fred, ed. Origins: A History of Canada. Markham, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1989. The first three chapters of this text describe aboriginal society in Canada before European arrival. For corresponding videotapes, see the videorecording section.	SY MY
970.41 M34	McGivern, James S., ed. In the Early Dawn: The Story of the Indian People in the Days of the First Missionaries. Toronto: Mission Press, 1975. Rev. McGivern provides a brief history of Indian-European relations in New France as well as looking at the traditional role of chiefs and early accounts of Native people as seen through the eyes of the French.	SY
970.1 M35 E	McLuhan, T. C. Touch the Earth: A Self-Portrait of Indian Existence. New York: Promontory Press, 1971. A selection of writings by North American Indian leaders arranged in four chronological sections. They describe the course of Indian history from the sixteenth century to the present, illuminating Indian values, religion and lifestyles.	SY
971.00497 M26	McMillan, Alan. Native Peoples and Cultures of Canada: An Anthropological Overview. Vancouver: Douglas and McIntyre, 1988. This publication describes traditional ways of life of Indian, Metis and Inuit people of Canada, traces cultural changes that resulted from contact with Europeans, and examines the issues of land claims and self-government that now face Native societies.	SY

Grade Level

970.00497 N53 — Neithammer, Carolyn. Daughters of the Earth: The Lives and Legends of American Indian Women. New York: Collier Macmillan, 1977. — SY

Daughters of the Earth provides a "portrait of the first and least-known American women." Neithammer examines the roles of Native women which are apparent from historical records in an attempt to dispel the stereotypes of Indian women as slaves or as matriarchs.

970.41 P3 — Patterson, E. Palmer. The Canadian Indian: A History Since 1500. Toronto: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1972. — SY

A comprehensive history text which gives objective views and relatively complete information up to the time of its publication.

971.00497 P38 — Patterson, E. Palmer. Indian Peoples of Canada. Toronto: Grolier, 1982. — MY

This book deals with the Native people of Canada in pre-historic times as well as looking at contemporary issues and concerns. It discusses the treaties and formation of reserves, modern Native leaders, lifestyles and culture.

970.41 P38 — Patterson, Palmer and Nancy-Lou. The Changing People: A History of the Canadian Indians. Toronto: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1971. — SY

The authors have documented, in a general history of Canadian Indians, the continuous process of change and adaptation through which "The People" have moved.

380.143909712 R39 — Ray, Arthur J. Indians in the Fur Trade: Their Role as Hunters, Trappers and Middlemen in the Lands Southwest of Hudson Bay 1660-1870. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974. — SY

Ray focuses on the roles of Native peoples of Ontario, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan, examining the fur trade from a Native, rather than a European perspective.

Grade Level

973.00497 S73 — Steele, W. O. Talking Bones: Secrets of Indian Burial Mounds. New York: Harper & Row, 1978. — MY

Steele's book reveals what is known about four groups of prehistoric Indians from studies of their burial mounds along the Ohio River and its tributaries. The book ignores the issue of desecration of Native burial grounds, and has an archaeological bias.

971.800497 S92 — Such, Peter. Vanished Peoples: The Archaic Dorset and Beothuk People of Newfoundland. Toronto: NC Press, 1978. — MY SY

Such, by "sorting through historical accounts and the work of present-day archaeologists", poses some theories about the Beothuks and their relationship to the Dorset.

970.00497 S96 — Supree, Burton. Bear's Heart: Scenes from the Life of a Cheyenne Artist of One Hundred Years Ago with Pictures by Himself. New York: J. B. Lippincott, 1977. — MY SY

Bear's Heart, a young Cheyenne, was one of a group of American Indian prisoners sent to military prison in Florida during the 1870's. He, and many of his companions, recorded their experiences in a series of colored pencil and ink drawings.

970.41 S8 — Surtees, Robert J. The Original People. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971. — SY

An account of the relationship between the Indian and European from the first encounter to the present.

971 C53 v.1 — Symington, Fraser. The First Canadians. Toronto: Natural Science of Canada, 1978. — MY SY

In this well-illustrated survey of the indigenous peoples of Canada, the author looks at a variety of culture groups, as well as more general topics such as "Tribal Life", "The Politics of Trade and War", "Medicines for the Mind and Body", and "Living off the Land".

		Grade Level
970.1 T35	Tait, George E. The Unknown People: Indians of North America. Richmond Hill: Scholastic-TAB, 1973. A detailed and fairly objective attempt to present a picture of the day-to-day activities of Native North Americans prior to the arrival of the Europeans.	MY SY
978.00497 T39	Taylor, Colin. The Warriors of the Plains. London: Hamlyn Publishing Group, 1975. Taylor deals with a variety of topics, including the impact of the horse and gun on inter-tribal warfare, relationships with Europeans, and the valor of individual warriors in battle.	MY SY
971.011 T69	Toye, William. Cartier Discovers the St. Lawrence. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1970. Toye's book tells of Cartier's voyages in 1534 and 1541 to a region the Indians called "Canada". The author frequently quotes passages from Cartier's journal of these voyages which accurately represents Cartier's and other sixteenth century Europeans' biased views of Native people.	MY
971.00497 T75	Trigger, Bruce. Native and Newcomers: Canada's "Heroic Age" Reconsidered. Montreal: McGill - Queen's University Press, 1985. In a critical re-evaluation of the interaction of aboriginal people and European newcomers to North America, Trigger makes the case for the significant impact that Native people had on the course of Canadian history.	SY
971.202 T87	Turner, C. Frank. Across the Medicine Line. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. Across the Medicine Line is the story of the encounter between Sitting Bull, the exiled leader of the Sioux, and James Walsh, Superintendent of the North-West Mounted Police. Turner's depiction of this important chapter in history is based on firsthand accounts, taken from records written at the time of the incident.	MY SY

		Grade Level
978.02 U85	Utley, Robert M. The Indian Frontier of the American West 1846-1890. (Histories of the American Frontier). Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 1984. An interpretation of the Indian and white perspectives on the conflict over land in the American West.	SY
971.201 V35	Van Kirk, Sylvia. Many Tender Ties: Women in Fur-Trade Society in Western Canada, 1670-1870. Winnipeg: Watson & Dwyer, 1980. Unlike many earlier Canadian history, books which focus on the roles of men as history makers, this publication examines the roles played by Indian, mixed-blood, and white women in western Canadian fur trade society.	SY
970.1 W34	Waldman, Carl. Atlas of the North American Indian. New York: Facts on File Publications, 1985. A comprehensive reference work on the history, culture, and tribal locations of Indian peoples in the United States, Canada and Middle America from ancient times to the present.	MY SY RES
970.00497 W44	Wheeler, M. J. First Came The Indians. New York: Antheneum, 1983. Describes six North American Indian tribes: Creek, Iroquois, Chippewa, Sioux, Makah, and Hope, detailing their material culture and social structure.	MY
970.00497 W45	White, John Ewbank Manchip. Everyday Life of the North American Indian. London: Batsford, 1979. An anthropological/sociological study of American Indians from pre-history to 1890's. Biased, prejudiced and stereotypic. NOT RECOMMENDED FOR STUDENTS.	

		Grade Level
971 W54	Wilson, K. Fur Trade in Canada. Focus on Canadian History Series. Toronto: Grolier, 1980. 96 p. A conventional look at the fur trade from its beginnings in the sixteenth century to the present day. The author focuses on the role of the Europeans rather than that of the Native people involved in the trade.	MY
971 W65 h	Woodcock, George. The Hudson's Bay Company: From Trading Post to Emporium. New York: Macmillan, 1970. 186 p. Written as "a tricentennial history of Canada's Pioneering Fur-Traders," this book provides only superficial recognition of the role of Native men and women in Canada's fur trade.	MY
971.01 W75	Wright, J. V. Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976. The author introduces readers to basic archaeological research techniques, then illustrates six facets of prehistoric Native life: hunting, fishing, farming, toolmaking, housebuilding, and trading. By drawing together a wide range of information he encourages readers to appreciate the rich heritage of Canada's Native people.	MY SY
970 Z54	Zieman, Margaret K. The First North Americans: How Men Learned to Live in North America. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. This book traces the steps of the first people in North America from the year 10000 B.C. to the present day.	MY SY

		Grade Level
819.254 K53	Campbell, Paddy. "Chinook" in Kids Plays: Six Canadian Plays for Children. Toronto: Playwrights Press, 1980. 187 p. "When the audience gathers to listen to the Old Man's story, they discover that he has been kidnapped. Two children, Chinook and Starchild, set out to rescue him from the lodge of the wicked Ice Woman. Their adventure becomes the story the audience came to hear -- a legend of winter and the return of spring to the land."	MY
C819.2 G73 c	Graves, Warren. Chief Shaking Spear Rides Again, or The Taming of the Sioux. Toronto: Playwrights Co-op, 1975. A comedy set in Edmonton at the turn of the century. One of the characters, Chief, dreams in a vision that he is destined to be a great playwright, Shaking Spear, and record the history of his people.	SY
819.254080897 L35	Heath, Carolyn, ed. The Land Called Morning: Three Plays. Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1986. The three plays are about young Native people's lives today. Included are "Teach me the Ways of the Sacred Circle", "Gabrielle" and "The Land Called Morning".	MY SY
819.254 K46	Kenny, George and Lacroix, Denis. October Stranger. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1985. A story of a young Ojibwe man who becomes alienated from his family and environment when he realizes a reserve is not suited for his ambition to be a writer.	SY
812.54 K6	Kopit, Arthur L. Indians: A Play. New York: Hill and Wang, 1969. Sitting Bull is the hero of Indians, "an angry, engrossing play that condemns the inhuman treatment of the Natives of North America at the hands of white exploiters." This edition includes an interview with the author.	SY

		Grade Level
C819.2 P47 a	Peterson, Leonard. Almighty Voice. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1974. In 1895, Almighty Voice was arrested and jailed in Duck Lake, Saskatchewan, for killing a steer. Peterson dramatizes his escape from jail, and the extensive N.W.M.P. search that resulted in numerous deaths. This edition of the play also includes a newspaper article and commentaries on the event, as well as notes and questions.	MY SY
819.2 P65	Pollock, Sharon. Walsh, A Play. Vancouver: Talon-Books, 1973. "An historical documentary depicting Sitting Bull's exile in Canada after the Montana massacre at Little Big Horn, Walsh examines Sitting Bull's relationship with Superintendent Walsh of the North West Mounted Police."	MY
819.2 R94e	Ryga, George. The Ecstacy of Rita Joe and Other Plays. Toronto: New Press, 1971. Sensitive portrayal of a young Indian woman victimized by white society. This edition also includes Ryga's play, Indian.	SY
819.254 W37	Watts, Irene N. A Blizzard Leaves no Footprints: Four Children's Plays. Toronto: Playwrights Co-op, 1978. This book features four plays - "Listen to the Drum", "Patches", "The Rainstone", and "A Blizzard Leaves no Footprints".	MY
819.254 W38	Watts, Reg. In the Blood. Vancouver: Watts, R. J. and Associates, 1977. Set in a West Coast fishing village of the 1870's, the play depicts the conflict of old values and pursuits with white society's education. Resolution comes with the marriage of the white teacher and an Indian fisherman.	MY

Fiction

		Grade Level
F And	Andersen, Doris. Slave of the Haida. Toronto: Macmillan, 1974. Kimta and Seagull, children of the Salish chief, are captured by the Haida to become slaves. Kimta is afraid he will be sacrificed at a huge potlatch at the Haida village. The book provides interest and excitement, as well as an authentic portrayal of the lives of Haida and Salish people.	MY
F B3 a	Baker, Betty. And One Was A Wooden Indian. New York: Macmillan, 1970. Believing he is cursed by a carving in the possession of white soldiers, an injured young Apache follows the troop to retrieve the object. The book provides a good picture of life in the American southwest during the last half of the nineteenth century.	MY
F Bel	Bellingham, Brenda. Storm Child. Toronto: J. Lorimer, 1985. Isabel is the daughter of a Scottish father and a Peigan Indian mother and her heart is pulled in two directions. Against the vast panorama of life in the West in the 1830's, Isabel begins to realize the truth about who she is.	MY
F B53	Blades, Ann. A Boy of Tache. Montreal: Tundra Books, 1973. Young Charlie eagerly awaits the signs from nature which will tell him and his grandparents it is time to travel north to trap beaver. When his grandfather falls ill, Charlie assumes the responsibility for the trapline.	EY MY
F Bly	Blythe, Aleata. A Bit of Yesterday. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1982. A collection of short stories that reflect a way of life on the prairies.	MY SY

		Grade Level
F Buc	Buchan, Bryan. Copper Sunrise. Richmond Hill: Scholastic TAB Publications, 1972. Jamie, a young Scottish boy living in nineteenth century North America, maintains a forbidden friendship with an Indian lad, only to witness the merciless slaying of his Native friend and the entire Indian camp. Although no tribe is identified, the story shows some parallels with Beothuk history.	MY
398.209711 C34	Cameron, Anne. Daughters of Copper Woman. Vancouver: Press Gang, 1981. Traditional stories from Nootka women's secret societies, published by the author with the tellers' permission.	MY SY
F Cam	Cameron, William Bleasdell. Blood Red the Sun. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1977. "On the morning of April 2, 1885, a group of Cree warriors from Big Bear's camp killed most of the residents of the tiny settlement of Frog Lake, Alberta." Cameron, one of the survivors, relates the details of the event.	SY
E Cam	Campbell, A. P. Kaki-Wahoo: The Little Indian Who Walked on His Head. Ottawa: Yearling Press, 1974. Although Kaki-Wahoo was ridiculed by members of his band for walking on his head, they eventually accepted his strange habit. When he saves them from a fierce eagle, the people make him their chief. Power makes Kaki-Wahoo ruthless, however, and he is finally banished when he insists that all tribespeople should walk on their heads too.	EY

		Grade Level
F Cam	Campbell, Maria. Little Badger and the Fire Spirit. Toronto: MacClelland and Stewart, 1977. When Ahsinee, a young Indian girl in present-day Alberta, visits her grandparents she listens spellbound to the tale of how Indians gained the gift of fire at a time when the earth was young and cold.	EY
F Ach	Campbell, Maria. Achimoona. Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1985. Achimoona, the Cree word for "stories", is a collection of short stories written by various authors. The book is intended to help the reader to learn more about and understand Native culture. The text is enhanced with illustrations by Canadian artists.	MY
F Cla	Clark, Joan. Wild Man of the Woods. Markham, Ontario: Viking Kestrel, 1985. A novel about a shy, young city boy who discovers the power of Indian masks.	MY
819.33 C58	Clutton-Brock, Elizabeth. Woman of the Paddle Song. Toronto: Copp-Clark, 1972. A well-written historical novel about Charlotte Small, a Metis of Cree ancestry who married geographer David Thompson.	MY
F Col	Collura, Mary-Ellen Lang. Winners. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1984. Jordy Threebears, an orphan Native boy, moves from one foster home to another until fifteen years of age when he returns to the Ash Creek Reserve to live with a grandfather he hardly knows. Jordy has to face the cruel reality of prejudices which cause resentment and anger that prove difficult to overcome. Finally, he acquires a horse that helps him to gain confidence in himself.	MY

Grade Level

F Coo — Cooper, Amy Jo. Dream Quest. Toronto: Annick Press, 1987. — MY

Further adventures of Rabbit and the other people who are featured in the Spirit Bay video series. (See the VIDEORECORDING section for a listing of tapes).

F Coo — Cooper, James Fenimore. The Deerslayer: Or The First Warpath. New York: Collier, 1962. 479 p. (Originally published in 1841.) — SY

Although this is the last of five novels Cooper wrote about his "leather stocking" hero, Natty Bumppo, it is chronologically the first in the series. As Bumppo joins his brother-in-arms, Chingachgook, in his first battle against the Iroquois, he "assumes the hero's role in a myth about the right and wrong ways of taking possession of the vast new continent." This publication reflects prevalent nineteenth century attitudes. Use with discretion.

F Coo — Cooper, James Fenimore. The Last of the Mohicans. New York: Grosset and Dunlap, n.d. — SY

This classic adventure story takes place during the colonial wars between England and France. Chingachgook and his son, the last of the Mohican Indians, ally with the British forces against the Huron chief, Magua. Although the Indians are described as "savages" with "characteristic cunning", the book does portray a vision of humanity and friendship exemplified by Chingachgook's relationship with Hawkeye. This publication reflects prevalent nineteenth century attitudes. Use with discretion.

F Cra — Craig, John. The Last Canoe. Toronto: PMA Books, 1979. — MY SY

A novel about a Chippewa man from southern Ontario who tries to cross the Atlantic Ocean in a five metre canoe.

		Grade Level
F Cul	Culleton, Beatrice. Spirit of the White Bison. Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1985. The story is about the decline of Canada's huge herds of bison as seen through the eyes of a buffalo.	MY
970.3 C88 i	Culter, Ebbitt. I Once Knew an Indian Woman. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1973. Ebbitt Cutler presents her childhood memories of summers spent in a small French-Canadian resort village. Her reminiscences centre on Madame Dey, a Mohawk woman.	SY
F Dan	Danielson-Fossey, Joan. The Indian Summer of Arty Bigjim and Johnny Jack. Winnipeg: Gullmasters Children's Books, c1981. This novel is the odyssey of two young Native boys moving toward maturity. As marginal members of two different cultures, the problems they face as a result of an act of vandalism are gradually resolved.	MY
E Dew	Dewdney, Selwyn. The Hungry Time. Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1980. This is the story of a Mississauga Indian girl named Morning Sky who with her family spends the winter camp at the mouth of the Humber River. Cold and hunger threaten their survival but by facing these hardships together a powerful bond is created among family members.	EY
F Eag	Eaglesham, Isabelle. The Story of Red Ochre and Otattoye. Weyburn, Sask.: Weyburn Review (printers), 1980.	MY
E Eyv	Eyvindson, Peter. Kyle's Bath. Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1987. A story about a child who wanted to avoid taking baths.	EY

		Grade Level
E Eyv	Eyvindson, Peter. Old Enough. Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1986.	EY
F Fau	Faulknor, Cliff. "Johnny" Eagleclaw. Edmonton: J.M. LeBel Enterprises, 1982. Johnny works to achieve his ambition of becoming a prize-winning rider on the rodeo circuit. During the course of his growing up, he and other Indian students from his reserve have to deal with discrimination in a city school.	MY
819.854 C45	Ferris, Sean. Children of the Great Muskeg. Windsor: Black Moss Press, 1985.	MY
428.6 W48 V6	Ford, Theresa. (ed.) Tales Tall and True. Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1979. Collection of short stories (traditional and contemporary), some with Native content.	MY
F Fre	Freeman, Madeline A. A Horse for Running Buffalo. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972. A book for young people which illustrates the life of the Blackfoot people at the time of white contact.	MY
F Fre	French, Michael. The Throwing Season. New York: Dell, 1983. With a good chance to become state high school shot put champion, an Indian boy is gripped by both a determination to win and a fear of doing so when he is offered a bribe to throw the meet.	MY
F Fry	Fry, Alan. How a People Die. Toronto: Doubleday, 1970. A controversial novel which documents the tragedy of North American Indian life as it focuses on the death of an infant through the neglect of her parents.	SY

Grade Level

C813.54 SR F7 r — Fry, Alan. The Revenge of Annie Charlie. Toronto: Doubleday, 1973. — SY

A murder on an Indian reserve involves a white rancher in hiding the murderer and opposing the R.C.M.P. This is a well-written adventure story sensitively portraying Native-white relations.

E Gal — Gale, Donald. Sooshewan: Child of the Beothuk. St. John's: Breakwater Books, 1988. — EY MY

Before her grandmother dies, she tells Sooshewan that someone must go to help Sooshewan's father who is hunting on the coast. Because no one else is willing, Sooshewan sets out on her own, eventually discovering her father with a broken ankle.

E Gob — Goble, Paul. The Girl Who Loved Wild Horses. Scarsdale, New York: Bradbury Press, c1978. — EY

Though she is fond of her people, a girl prefers to live among the wild horses where she is truly happy and free.

E Gob — Goble, Paul. Death of the Iron Horse. New York: Bradbury Press, 1987. — EY MY

A story loosely based on an incident in which the Cheyennes derailed a Union Pacific freight train to protest railway construction through their land.

F God — Godfrey, Martyn. Plan B is Total Panic. Toronto: James Lorimer and Company, 1986. — MY

970.108 G66 — Gooderham, Kent, ed. I Am An Indian. Toronto: Dent, 1969. — MY SY

This collection of stories, songs and poems, written by the Indians of Canada, is the first anthology of Indian literature to be published in this country. It reviews the history of Indian people and expresses the thoughts and experiences of Indians in the '60's.

		Grade Level
F GR	Grey Owl. The Adventures of Sajo and Her Beaver People. Toronto: The Macmillan Company of Canada Limited, 1966. The story of Sajo, an Indian girl, and her two beavers, Chikanee and Chilawee. With illustrations by Grey Owl.	EY MY
F Gri	Griese, Arnold A. The Way of Our People. New York: Crowell, 1975. In 1838 in the village of Anvik a young Indian boy, unable to overcome his fear of hunting alone, tries to find other ways of helping his band.	EY
E Ham	Hamilton, Mary. The Sky Caribou. Illustrated by Debi Perna. Toronto: PMA Books, 1980. A ficticious account of a young Chipewyan boy's adventures with Samuel Hearne.	EY
F Har	Harris, Christie. Raven's Cry. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. A historically accurate novel of the Haida Indians, showing the negative influence of Europeans.	MY
F Har	Harris, Christie. Secret in the Stlalakum Wild. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974. This novel explores what happens when a modern-day child encounters strange spirits from Indian lore in the wilds of British Columbia.	MY
F Ha	Hayes, John. Buckskin Colonist: A Story of the Selkirk Settlers. Toronto: Copp Clark, n.d. 251 p. This story is based on the experiences of the Highland crofters who Selkirk brought to the Red River Valley in 1812. Ronnie Macmillan and his Ojibwe friend, Kat, become involved in the struggle between the Nor'Westers and the settlers, in which the Metis are cast as the villians - "a cowardly lot, not given to fight fair if they could help it."	MY

Grade Level

F Hie — Hiebert, Susan. Alphonse Has an Accident. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1974. — EY

When Alphonse, a young Cree from Cedar Lake, Manitoba, ignores his grandfather's warning about playing with matches, he sets off a chain of events that take him to a hospital in Winnipeg and his first experience with urban life.

F Hig — Highwater, Jamake. The Ceremony of Innocence. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985. — MY

Alone and destitute after the death of her husband, Amana finds lasting friendship, love and disillusionment, and eventually moves to a trading post town where she strives to give her daughter and grandchildren a sense of pride in their Indian heritage.

F Ho — Holling, Holling Clancy. Paddle-to-the-Sea. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1941. — EY

In the Nipigon country north of the Great Lakes, a young Indian boy carves the figure of an Indian in a canoe, calls him Paddle-to-the-Sea, and starts him on his long journey to the Atlantic.

F Hou — Houston, James. Ghost Fox. Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1977. 302p. — MY

Sarah, a New England girl, is stolen by the Abenaki during the French and Indian Wars and forced into captivity. Although the Abenaki are initially depicted as cruel and savage captors, the reader's perceptions of them gradually change along with Sarah's as she learns their language and adopts their way of life. Many details of the narrative are based on historical records and Houston's own geographical exploration of the area.

-100

Grade Level

F H6 g — Houston, James. Ghost Paddle: A Northwest Coast Indian Tale. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972. — MY

The Raven clan had long been at war with the Interior people when their chief decided that he must journey unarmed to sue for peace. Inspired by a dream, he makes a paddle for his son, the hero of the story, and it is this paddle that provides the power for a successful journey.

F Hou — Houston, James. River Runners: A Tale of Hardship and Bravery. Drawings by author. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1979. — MY

A contemporary novel set near Hudson Straight. A non-Native youth and a Naskapi friend are sent to set up a small trading post. A brutal winter threatens the people with whom they are staying.

F Hub — Hubert, Cam. Dreamspeaker. New York: Avon, 1980. — MY

A young, disturbed boy runs from his fears and meets two Indian men who try to help him.

F Hub — Hubert, Cam. Dreamspeaker and Tem Eyos Ki and the Land Claims Question. Toronto: Clarke, Irvin, 1978. — MY SY

Two stories are presented in this book. Dreamspeaker is the story of a disturbed boy running from his fears and Tem Eyos Ki and the Land Claims Question is about a young Indian woman's discovery of strength and faith as a leader among her people.

F Hud — Hudson, Jan. Sweetgrass. Edmonton: Tree Frog Press, 1984. — MY

Set in the horse-and-gun period of the Blackfoot confederacy, this novel relates the experiences of Sweetgrass, a fifteen-year-old girl in the plains society.

		Grade Level
F Joh	Johnston, Basil. Ojibway Ceremonies. Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1982. A description of the various ceremonies of the Ojibway on the most important occasions and stages of existence.	MY SY
F Kat	Katz, Welwyn W. False Face. Toronto: Groundwood Books, 1987.	MY
F Spi v.1	Kleitsch, Christel and Paul Stephens. Dancing Feathers. Toronto: Annick Press, 1985. A young Ojibwe girl begins to understand what being an Indian really means to her. Based on an episode in the SPIRIT BAY video series.	MY
F Spi V.7	Kleitsch, Christel and Paul Stephens. A Time to be Brave. Toronto: Annick Press, 1985. A young Ojibwe girl describes life at the family's winter home deep in the bush. Based on an episode in the SPIRIT BAY video series.	MY
F Knu	Knudson, R. Rozanne. Fox Running: A Novel. New York: Harper and Row, 1975. A track coach wants a young Indian girl to join his team. She has trouble blending the Indian teachings that are part of her skill with the new coaching.	MY
F Lam	Lampman, Evelyn Sibley. The Potlatch Family. New York: Atheneum, 1976. Along with many of her friends and relatives, Plum Longor, a Pacific Coast Chinook Indian, has left the reservation to take her place in white society. Her experiences in school are miserable until her brother begins to revive some of their people's traditions and share them with interested white friends. Eventually the whole reservation community comes to recognize their proud heritage.	MY

		Grade Level
F Lam	Lampman, Evelyn Sibley. White Captives. New York: Atheneum, 1975. A fictionalized account of the experiences of two white sisters who spent five years as captives of the Tonto Apaches and Mohaves in the mid-nineteenth century. There is nothing in the book which will help readers understand the Indian point of view. NOT RECOMMENDED.	MY
F Lee v.1	Leeder, Terry. The Iron People. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1979. Frontiers and Pioneers Series. In Leeder's account of the Huron alliance with Champlain, he presents details about traditional Algonquin lifestyles during the seventeenth century.	MY
F Lee v.7	Leeder, Terry. White Forehead of the Cypress Hills. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1979. Frontiers and Pioneers Series. Sergeant James Walsh of the Northwest Mounted Police had a difficult task: to earn the respect and trust of Sitting Bull and his fierce Sioux warriors after the defeat of General Custer at Little Big Horn.	MY
F MacD	MacDonald, Jake. Indian River: A Novel. Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1981.	SY
F Mit	Mitchell, William Ormond. The Vanishing Point: A Novel. Toronto: Macmillan, 1973. A white teacher with a personal tragedy accepts a job on a remote reserve in Alberta. He becomes intricately caught in the wider tragedy of the Native people in the vanishing point between the old life and white society.	SY

		Grade Level
372.412 S44 so Level 32 v.6	Monjo, Louise. Coming of Age: The Hopi Way. New York: Macmillan, 1975. Designed as part of the Macmillan Reading Program, this book describes the anxiety of Honaw, a Hopi boy, who fears he will not be initiated into the mysteries of his tribe because of a frightening dream he has.	EY
F Mow	Mowat, Farley. Lost in the Barrens. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1962. When Jamie and his Cree friend, Awasin, become separated from a party hunting caribou in the Arctic, they must use all their knowledge and skill to survive.	MY
398.209701 N67	Norman, Howard A. Who-Paddled-Backward-With-Trout. Toronto: Little, Brown and Co., 1987. A young Cree Indian boy, Trout-With-Flattened-Nose, is not fond of his given name and seeks to earn a new one that is more flattering.	EY
F O'De	O'Dell, Scott. Island of the Blue Dolphins. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1960. 184 p. Karana is a member of an Indian band who live on an island off the California coast. When many of her people are killed in an encounter with Russian and Aleutian sea-otter hunters, the survivors decide to migrate. But Karana and her brother are inadvertently left behind. For eighteen years she lives alone after her brother is killed by wild dogs, fighting the terror that comes from her solitary existence.	MY
F O'De	O'Dell, Scott. Sing Down the Moon. New York: Dell, 1970. The forced migration of Navahos from their original homeland in Arizona to Fort Sumner, New Mexico, is described from the Indian point of view in a moving first person story about Navaho life in the mid-1860's.	MY

Grade Level

F Ode — O'Dell, Scott. Zia. New York: Dell, 1978. — MY

A young Indian girl, Zia, is caught between the traditional world of her mother and the present world of the mission. She is helped by her Aunt Karana whose story was told in The Island of the Blue Dolphins.

F 044 — O'Meara, Walter. The Sioux Are Coming. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971. — MY

When an Ojibwe family are forced to flee from an approaching Sioux raiding party, the young son takes on the responsibility of building a canoe for their escape. The author appears to be well acquainted with the Ojibwe lifestyle, but the novel moves at a rather slow pace.

F Pau — Paulsen, Gary. Sentries. New York: Bradbury Press, 1986. — MY

The common theme of nuclear disaster and human vulnerability interweaves the lives of four young people, an Ojibwe Indian, an illegal Mexican migrant worker, a rock musician and a sheep rancher's daughter with the lives of three veterans of past wars.

E Pec — Peck, Mary. Hopi Rain Dance. Cambridge: University of Cambridge, 1980. — MY

A story about a young Hopi boy who learns about his culture from his grandfather.

F P4 n — Perrine, Mary. Nannabah's Friend. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1970. — EY

When she takes her grandmother's sheep to graze, Nannabah, a young Navajo girl, discovers the loneliness that comes from being separated from her grandparents and home. Eventually she finds another little girl, also tending sheep, with whom she shares companionship.

Grade Level

F R4 r — Reekie, Isabel M. Red Paddles. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1968. — MY

This adventure story is set during the early pioneer days when land was being cleared in preparation for the new city of Vancouver. Two youths, Little Bear of the Whoi-Whoi reserve, and Dave Henderson, become constant companions. Although most of the characters are fictitious, the book reveals the warmth and friendship that is possible not only between two boys, but between two cultures.

C813.3 R53 — Richardson, John. Wacousta; or, the Prophecy. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1967. — SY

The efforts of Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas, to capture Forts Detroit and Michilimackinac, provide the historical background to this novel. Originally published in 1832, the Indians are referred to as "devils", "demons", "savages". The book remains an excellent example of nineteenth century attitudes towards Native people. Use with discretion.

F Ric — Richter, Conrad. The Light in the Forest. Toronto: Bantam Pathfinder, 1971. — MY SY

A fictionalized account of John Butler, the son of a well-to-do colonial family, who was kidnapped at the age of four by Delaware Indians. After eleven years he knows only their way of life and rebels against his family when he is returned to white society. The author draws a vivid picture of two unyielding cultures meeting head-on. The book provides excellent material to stimulate discussion about the problems that the Indians and the whites face in society today.

F Rip — Rippon, Marion. Ahmi. Victoria: Sona Nis Press, c1978.

		Grade Level
F Rob	Roberts, Theodore. The Red Feathers. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976. A struggle between the forces of good and evil for the magic red feathers takes place in the ancient world of the Canadian Indian.	MY
F Roc	Rockwood, Joyce. Groundhog's Horse. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1978. An eleven-year-old Cherokee sets off on a one boy raid of a Creek town to rescue his "unusual" horse.	MY
F. Roc	Rockwood, Joyce. To Spoil the Sun. New York: Dell, 1979, c1976. The life of Rain Dove, a Cherokee woman who lived in the 16th century when the four omens occurred, signalling dire events to come.	MY
R Rus	Rusha, Evelyn de. The Raven's Gift. San Francisco: Leswing Communications, 1970. No-ki, a small Indian girl who lives with her people in the desert of the American southwest, sets out alone to find a turquoise stone so she will be permitted to attend a tribal initiation ceremony.	EY
F Ru	Rushmore, Helen. The Magnificent House of Man Alone. Champaign: Garrard, 1968. When oil is discovered on the Osage reservation, Man Alone is under a lot of pressure from his people to give up his old ways and adopt a modern lifestyle. Eventually he builds a magnificient house with his share of the oil money, but chooses to continue living in his lodge which is "home" to him.	EY

		Grade Level
897 S25	Sanders, Thomas Edward, comp. Literature of the American Indian. New York: Glencoe Press, 1973. An anthology of traditional oral literature of the Native North American people. Also includes some contemporary writings.	MY SY
F S3	Sanderson, William Elwood. Nez Percé Buffalo Horse. Caldwell: Caxton Printers, 1972. The author portrays the great changes that the coming of the horse made in the Indians' way of life through the experiences of Young Wolf, a member of the Nez Percé tribe.	EY MY
F Shi	Shipley, Nan. Return to the River. Winnipeg: Peguis 1976. A simply written novel about an Indian girl raised on the eastern shores of Lake Winnipeg during the 1950's. After a degrading life in Winnipeg she is gradually regenerated upon returning to her community.	MY SY
F Smi	Smith, Thomas. Cry to the Night Wind. Markham, Ontario: Viking Kestrel, 1986. David is thrilled when his father, a British navy captain, decides to take him along on a surveying expedition up the west coast of America. But when Langley reaches its destination, things take a turn for the worse.	EY MY
E Spe	Speare, Jean. A Candle for Christmas. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1986.	EY
F Smu	Smucker, Barbara. White Mist. Toronto: Irwin Publishing, 1985. Two teenagers are transported back into the 19th century to learn about the destruction of an environment and the forced eviction of the Great Lakes Indians.	MY

		Grade Level
F Spe	Speare, Elizabeth George. The Sign of the Beaver. New York: Dell, 1984. Left alone to guard the family's wilderness home in eighteenth-century Maine, a boy is hard-pressed to survive until local Indians teach him their skills.	MY
F Suc	Such, Peter. Riverrun. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1973. A novel which sensitively portrays the disintegration and eventual extinction of the Beothuk of Newfoundland in the nineteenth century.	SY
F The	Theriault, Yves. N'Tsuk. Montreal: Harvest House, 1971. A fictionalized autobiography of N'Tsuk, a Montagnais woman. In her old age describes her past as wife, mother, and member of her nation.	SY
F Wal	Wallin, Luke. In the Shadow of the Wind. Scarsdale, New York: Bradbury Press, 1984. In 1832, two teenagers, one a white settler, the other a Creek Indian, try to preserve their love for each other despite the outbreak of hostilities between the disillusioned Indians who are being starved off their land and the frightened but adamant white settlers.	MY SY
F Wal	Walsh, M. The Four-Colored Hoop. New York: Putnam, 1976. Set against the background of the American frontier at the beginning of the twentieth century, this novel tells of the hatred Mildred Shoots-Eagle feels after her village is destroyed and her people are herded onto a reservation. She learns of the power of Indian medicine from an old relative and explores the mysterious forces with strange results for her people.	SY

		Grade Level
F Wei	Weir, Joan Sherman. So I'm Different. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, c1981.	MY
813.54 W47	West, Jessamyn. The Massacre at Fall Creek. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1975. A fictional account of the 1824 murders of a group of Seneca on the American frontier. The little-known incident threatened to set off reprisals against the white settlers responsible for the massacre.	SY
E Whe	Wheeler, Bernelda. A Friend Called Chum. Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1985. The story takes place in a rural setting and is about the value of friendship.	EY
E EY Whe	Wheeler, Bernelda. I Can't Have Bannock, But the Beaver Has a Dam. Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1985. A story about a little boy who listens to the reasons his mother gives for not making bannock - all of them the result of a beaver's need to make a dam.	
E Whe	Wheeler, Bernelda. Where Did You Get Your Moccasins? Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1986. Children in an urban school are curious about a classmate's pair of moccasins. In answer to their questions, the boy describes how his grandmother made the moccasins.	EY
F Wie	Wiebe, Rudy. The Scorched-Wood People: A Novel. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977. A novel dealing with the years 1869-1885 in Western Canada. A fictionalized version of the Red River and Saskatchewan Uprisings is presented from the point of view of the Métis participants. Some liberties are taken with historical events.	MY SY

Grade Level

C813.54 W54 — Wiebe, Rudy. The Temptations of Big Bear. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. — SY

This novel depicts life in the Canadian West in the period 1876-1888, when all prairie chiefs but Big Bear had signed treaties and chosen reserves on which to live. Big Bear struggled for a better treaty for his people, holding out until the last possible moment, only to have the younger members of his band rebel and act on their own.

F Wil — Wilson, Betty. Andre Tom MacGregor. Toronto: Macmillan, 1976. — SY

When Andre, a seventeen year old from a Metis community in northern Alberta finishes high school, he is persuaded to continue his studies in Edmonton. The culture shock he has to confront in the city is the focus of the novel.

E Wil — Wilson, Eric. The Unmasking of 'Ksan. Don Mills, Ontario: Collins, 1987.

F Wo — Wood, Kerry. The Boy and the Buffalo. Toronto: Macmillan, 1963. — MY

O-Shees, a six-year-old Cree boy, becomes lost on the plains during a buffalo hunt. Two large buffalo cows rescue him from the wolves and become his guardians. A well-written adventure which illustrates the ways of traditional Cree life on the prairie.

F Woo — Wood, Kerry. Samson's Long Ride. London: Collins, 1968. — MY

Samson's dislike for the mission school in Morley, Alberta causes him to run away despite the fact that he knows his father wants him to have an education. Wood describes Samson's adventures as he trails his father's camps through the Rocky Mountains.

		Grade Level
E Woo	Woods, Margaret, I. Neepawa and the Beavers. Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d.	EY
E Woo	_____. Neepawa and the Ducks. Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d.	EY
E Woo	_____. Neepawa and the Rabbits. Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d.	EY
E Woo	_____. Neepawa Saves the Trees. Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d.	EY

		Grade Level
398.209701 A38	The Adventures of Nanabush: Ojibway Indian Stories. Told by Sam Snake, compiled by Emerson David Coatsworth; illustrated by Francis Kagige. Toronto: Doubleday Canada, 1979. This entertaining collection of legends about Nanabush displays the great storytelling talents of the Elders of the Rama Ojibwe Band. Having lived by the old ways of hunting and trapping, the Elders were able to blend their experience of the traditional life with their storytelling skills to bring the mischievious Nanabush and his forest world to life once again for everyone to enjoy.	MY SY
398.209701 A54	Ahenakew, Beth. Cree Legends. Volume 1. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1973. Included in this compilation are legends about Wesakaychak, a familiar figure in Cree folklore, as well as stories about people and places which often teach a lesson to the listeners.	MY SY
970.3 A33	Ahenakew, Edward. Voices of the Plains Cree. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. Ahanakew recorded these stories of the North Saskatchewan River Cree during the 1920's. Through conversations with Thunderchild he learned of the Cree beliefs and values. The collection includes legends as well as accounts of buffalo hunts and warfare.	SY
398.209701 H69 b	Ahenakew, Freda, ed. How The Birch Tree Got Its Stripes. Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1988. Translation of a traditional Cree story, written during a Cree language class in Saskatoon.	EY
398.209701 H69 m	Ahenakew, Freda, ed. How The Mouse Got Brown Teeth. Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1988. The English version of a traditional Cree legend.	EY

		Grade Level
398.20978 T75	Anderson, Bernice G. Trickster Tales from Prairie Lodgefires. Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1979. Traditional Kiowa, Crow, Blackfoot and Dakota versions of the "trickster" tales which these Native Americans related around their fires.	MY
F Ay	Ayre, Robert. Sketco the Raven. New York: Macmillan, 1961. A collection of West Coast legends featuring Raven, the Trickster figure, who is the best loved creature in West Coast Indian folklore.	MY
398.209701 B33	Baker, Betty. Rat is Dead and Ant is Sad. New York: Harper & Row, 1981. Based on a Pueblo Indian tale, this cumulative story outlines events occurring after Ant mistakenly annouces that Rat is dead.	EY
398.2097 B37	Barclay, Isabel. Song of the Forest: Indian Folk Tales. Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1977. "The eleven stories retold in this book are all about birds and animals. One or two come from the Prairies and the Pacific Northwest; the rest belong to the people of the eastern woodlands."	MY
398.209701 B37	Barkhouse, Joyce. The Witch of Port LaJoye. Charlottetown: Ragweed Press, 1983. A haunting legend set in Prince Edward Island. It tells the tale of a bubbling spring, a magical stone and a young Basque woman who learns the healing ways of the Micmac only to be called a witch by the settlers on the Island in the early 1700's.	MY

		Grade Level
398.209701 T34	Bauer, George W. Tales from the Cree. Cobalt, Ontario: Highway Book Shop, 1973. A collection of stories told for generations by the Cree living along the northeastern coast of James Bay.	MY SY
398.209701 B43	Bear, Robert. Cree Legends. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, Faculty of Education, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, n.d. A series of stories and legends taped during interviews with Cree people, then transcribed into English.	MY SY
398.209701 B44	Beavon, Daphne "Odjig". Legends of Nanabush Series. Scarborough: Ginn, 1971. Ten imaginative tales of Nanabush, the Indian spirit who uses some unique powers to help his people. The results of his deeds are still visible today. Distinctive pictures by Odjig complement the text. Titles include: V.1 Nanabush and the Dancing Ducks V.2 Nanabush and the Rabbit V.3 Nanabush Loses His Eyeballs V.4 Nanabush and the Mandomin V.5 Nanabush and the Chipmunk V.6 Nanabush Punishes the Raccoon V.7 Nanabush and the Spirit of Thunder V.8 Nanabush and the Wild Rosebushes V.9 Nanabush and the Spirit of Winter V.10 Nanabush and the Wild Geese	MY
398.209701 B45	Bemister, Margaret. Thirty Indian Legends of Canada. Vancouver: J.J. Douglas, 1973. These tales of the Ojibwe, Iroquois, Cree, and Okanagan display a notable awareness of nature and the origins of the world.	MY SY

		Grade Level
398.2609701 B47	Bernstein, Margery. How the Sun Made a Promise and Kept It: A Canadian Indian Myth. New York: Scribner, 1974. An adaptation of the tale first told by the Swampy Cree of the Lake Winnipeg area.	EY
398.20971 B47	Bernstein, Margery and Janet Kobrin. The Summer Maker: An Ojibway Indian Myth. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1977. 44 p. An easy-to-read retelling of an Ojibwe myth about the creation of summer. Although the pen-and-ink illustrations do not consistently portray traditional Native culture - e.g., the scholarly Manitou lives in a book-lined cave - they will apppeal to readers.	EY MY
398.209701 N33	Bierhorst, John. The Naked Bear: Folktales of the Iroquois. New York: Morrow, 1987.	MY SY
398.209701 B53	Bierhorst, John, ed. The Ring in the Prairie: A Shawnee Legend. New York: Dial, 1970. 36 p. A strange circle worn in the prairie grasses intrigues the brave young hunter, Waupee. He discovers it is made by twelve dancing star princesses and determines to marry the youngest. Full color illustrations enhance this traditional tale originally collected by Schoolcraft in the nineteenth century.	EY MY SY
897.3 657 g	Bird, Glenda. The Great Eagle Dancer. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979. A Native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.	MY SY
897.3 B57 c	Bird, Glenda. Our Four Seasons. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979. A Native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.	MY SY

		Grade Level
398.209701 B78	Bruchac, Joseph. Turkey Brother, and Other Tales: Iroquois Folk Stories. Trumansburg: Crossing Press, 1975. A collection of Iroquois legends about animals and folk heroes which the author recommends be read aloud.	EY MY SY
398.209701 N54	Buggtraveller, Will. Assiniboine Legends. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1973. "The Assiniboine legends in this collection are divided into two groups - the traditional and the modern." Inktome, a supernatural creature, is featured in many of the traditional tales, while the more recent stories tell of warfare, bravery, and honor in battles with other Plains Indian groups.	EY MY
398.2097 C53	Clarke, Mollie. Mink and the Fire: A Tale From North America. New York: Lear Siegler/Fearon Pub., 1973. This version of how one band of Indians obtained fire appears to be set on the West Coast, yet the chief wears a Plains Indian headdress and paddles a birch bark canoe. Readers should be made aware of these inaccuracies.	EY
398.2 C53	Clay, Charles. Swampy Cree Legends. Toronto: Macmillan, 1938. 2nd ed. Bewdley: Pine Ridge Publications, 1978. Clay recorded the legends in this anthology during the 1920's when he was a teacher among the Cree in Northern Manitoba. In his preface, Clay points to the similarities between Indian mythology and that of other preliterate societies.	MY SY

Grade Level

398.2097 C54 — Cleaver, Elizabeth. The Loon's Necklace. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1977. — EY

According to a legend of the Northwest Coast Tsimshian people, when the sight of an old man was restored by Loon, he gave the bird a precious shell necklace as a reward. That is why the loon has a white collar and speckles on its back.

398.2452 C58 — Cleaver, Nancy. How the Chipmunk Got Its Stripes. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1973. — EY

Algonquins relate a tale of a time when animals hated people and there were no chipmunks. When Squirrel faced all the animals of the forest for the sake of a boy, Manitou rewarded her devotion by giving her stripes.

398.209701 C6 — Courlander, Harold. People of the Short Blue Corn: Tales and Legends of the Hopi Indians. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970. — MY

Stories in this collection illustrate a variety of themes that were important to the Hopi tribe of the American Southwest: the origins of good and evil; the life of work and hardship; how the clans got their names. The book includes an introduction, as well as a glossary and notes for each selection.

398.209701 C78 — Crompton, Anne Eliot. The Winter Wife: An Abenaki Folktale. Boston: Little, Brown, 1975. — EY

This appealing Abenaki folktale features large print and rich and expressive water colour illustrations. Suitable for reading aloud to children.

		Grade Level
398.2097 C87	Curtis, Edward S. The Girl Who Married A Ghost And Other Tales from the North American Indian. Edited by John Bierhorst. New York: Four Winds Press, 1978. Nine stories which appeared originally in the twenty volume work The North American Indian by Edward S. Curtis. These stories are printed with 20 accompanying photographs and illustrations (also taken from the original work). The stories are taken from all over North American, with two from Canada.	MY
398.209701 D39	Dawe, Tom. Winter of the Black Weasel. St. John's: Breakwater Books, 1988. A tale based on a Micmac legend, which describes how evil, in the form of a black weasel, disrupts the harmony between the Micmac and Beothuk of Newfoundland.	EY MY
398.20971 D64	Dolch, Edward W. and Marguerite P. Dolch. Stories from Canada. Folklore of the World Series. Champaign: Garrard, 1964. 168 p. The authors intended this series to promote an appreciation for the diverse cultures and customs of people around the world. Stories from Canada includes several North American Indian and Inuit legends as well as some of French and English Canadian origin.	EY
398.209701 G59	Elston, Georgia. Giving: Ojibwe Stories and Legends from the Children of Curve Lake. Lakefield, Ontario: Waapoone Publication, 1985. A collection of stories and pictures by Ojibwe children.	MY
398.209701 F53	Fiddler, Thomas. Legends from the Forest. Kapuskasing, Ontario: Penumbra Press, 1985. Edited by James Stevens.	SY

		Grade Level
398.209701 F58	Fisher, Olive. Totem Tipi and Tumpline: Stories of Canadian Indians. Toronto: Dent, 1955. Legends, plays, and songs of Indian people from across Canada.	MY
398.245257 F68	Fox, Mary Lou. How the Bees Got Their Stingers: An Ojibwe-Odawa Legend. Manitoulin Island: Ojibwe Cultural Foundation, c1977. When the earth was young, bees had difficulty competing with larger animals for the sweet honey. Their problem was solved when Nannebush gave them stingers.	EY
398.20971 F74	Freygood, Steven. Headless George and Other Tales Told in Canada. Toronto: Key Porter Books, 1983.	MY
398.209701 G36	Gallerneault, Bob. Saulteaux Legends. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, Faculty of Education, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources, n.d.	MY
398.209701 G39	Gautreau, Evalyn. Tale Spinners in a Spruce Tipi. Ottawa: Borealis Press Ltd., 1981. Traditional Dogrib myths recorded by the author in Rae, a Great Slave Lake Community.	MY
398.209701 G62 b	Goble, Paul. Buffalo Woman. Scarsdale, New York: Bradbury Press Inc., 1984. A young hunter marries a female buffalo in the form of a beautiful maiden, but when his people reject her, he must pass several tests before being allowed to join the buffalo nation.	EY MY
398.209701 G62	Goble, Paul. The Great Race of the Birds and Animals. New York: Bradbury Press Inc., 1985. A Sioux and Cheyenne legend about how people gained power over the buffalo.	EY MY

		Grade Level
NEW	Goble, Paul. Her Seven Brothers. New York: Bradbury Press, 1988. A retelling of the Cheyenne legend of the big dipper.	EY MY
398.20971 G625	Goble, Paul. Star Boy. New York: Bradbury Press Inc., 1983. Relates the Blackfoot Indian legend in which Star Boy gains the Sun's forgiveness for his mother's disobedience and is allowed to return to the sky world.	EY MY
398.209701 G62 i	Goble, Paul. Iktomi and the Boulder: A Plains Indian Story. Markham, Ontario: Orchard Books, 19 . The author narrates this tale about the boastful Plains trickster, a blanket, a bouncing boulder and some bats.	EY MY
NEW	Goble, Paul. Iktomi and the Berries: A Plains Indian Story.	
398.209701 G74	Greene, Alma. Forbidden Voice: Reflections of a Mohawk Indian. New York: Hamlyn, 1971. Alma Greene, whose Mohawk name is Forbidden Voice, has collected stories, myths, legends and accounts of actual events for her book. She has also included brief biographical sketches of some of the individuals involved.	MY SY
398.209701 G74	Greene, Alma. Tales of the Mohawks. Illustrations by R.G. Miller. Toronto: J.M. Dent & Sons, 1975. An anthology of oral literature from the Six Nations Reserve near Brantford, Ontario, suitable for middle or senior years. Included are modern-setting stories written by the author.	MY SY

		Grade Level
398.209701 G7	Grey, Herman. Tales From the Mohaves. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1970. Grey, himself a Mohave, discusses the history, religion, clan structure of his people as an introduction to their legends.	MY SY
917.1 G72	Grey Owl. The Men of the Last Frontier. Toronto: Macmillan, 1973.	MY
398.209701 G75	Grisdale, Alex. Wild Drums: Tales and Legends of the Plains Indians. Winnipeg: Peguis, c1972. With the aid of Alex Grisdale, a resident of the Scanterbury reserve in Manitoba, Nan Shipley recorded these tales which represent the cultural and spiritual beliefs of the Plains Indians.	MY
398.20977 H37 m	Harris, Christie. Mouse Woman and the Mischief-Makers. New York: Atheneum, 1977. More stories of how Mouse Woman, the tiny character who is part mouse, part grandmother, helps young people and restores the proper balance to life for the Indian and supernatural beings on the Northwest Coast.	MY
398.20977 H37 v	Harris, Christie. Mouse Woman and the Vanished Princesses. New York: Atheneum, 1976. Six legends of vanishing princesses and the tiny character, Mouse Woman, who helps young people in many Northwest Coast Indian legends.	MY
398.209701 H3	Harris, Christie. Once More Upon a Totem. New York: Atheneum, 1973. The author relates three tales which were traditionally told during potlatch ceremonies. Short chapters are included which set the mood for the feast and tell something about the life of people on the Northwest Coast.	MY

		Grade Level
398.209701 H3 s	Harris, Christie. Sky Man on the Totem Pole. New York: Atheneum, 1975. This book takes the legends of the people of Temlaham in the Northwest as the source of the half-historical, half-fictitious tales.	MY
398.209701 H37	Harris, Christie. The Trouble With Princesses. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1980. A collection of European and Native North American based stories on female characters who overcome great adversity with ingenuity and imagination.	MY
398.2097 F32	Haviland, Virginia. The Faber Book of North American Legends. London: Faber and Faber, 1979. An anthology of North American myths, legends, and tales divided into stories by American Indians and Eskimos, Black Americans, European immigrants, and tall tales.	MY
398.2 He	Heady, Eleanor. Tales of Nimipoo; From the Land of the Nez Perce Indians. New York: World, 1970.	MY
398.2 H54	Hill, Kay. More Glooscap Stories: Legends of the Wabanaki Indians. Illustrated by John Hamberger. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1970. An anthology of oral literature of the Wabanaki. Presented in the traditional story-telling manner, the stories tell of the power, magic and resourcefulness of Glooscap.	MY
398.2097113 H58	Hitchcock, Sharon. Illustrated Legends of the North-west Coast Indians. B.C. Native Indian Teachers' Association, n.d. Hitchcock, a Haida, narrates five different tribal legends of British Columbia Indians. Stories from the Haida, Tsimshian, Tlingit, Kwakiutl, and Nootka are represented in this short collection illustrated by the author.	MY SY

		Grade Level
398.26 H64	Hodges, Margaret. The Fire Bringer. A Paiute Indian Legend. Boston: Little, Brown, 1972. Long ago people and animals could converse and understand each other. Coyote, the Indian Trickster, aided by an Indian boy, helps the people steal fire from the spirits at fire mountain.	MY
398.2 Ho	Houston, James. Eagle Mask: A West Coast Indian Tale. Toronto: Longman Canada, 1966. The story of Skemshan and Kaibu, two Indian youths from coastal British Columbia and their initiation into the rites of manhood and the proud traditions of their people. An excellent description of the life and culture of the West Coast Indian is provided both in word and picture.	MY
398.209701 H68	Houston, James. Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America. New York: Atheneum, 1972. In this anthology, Indian and Inuit songs and chants are grouped according to region and are illustrated with Native designs and artifacts.	MY SY
398.209701 H85	Hungry Wolf, Adolf. Legends Told by the Old People. Invermere, B.C.: Good Medicine Books, 1972. An anthology of traditional oral literature representing diverse cultural and physiogeographic settings (Inuit, Sioux, Mandan, etc.)	MY SY
372.412 I53	The Indian Reading Series: Stories & Legends of the Northwest. Portland, Oregon: Pacific Northwest Indian Reading and Language Development Program, 1978. This series of 20 booklets, with accompanying teachers' manual, is a collection of authentic material developed by Indian people from 12 reservations in the American Pacific Northwest. The collection includes traditional legends and modern-setting stories.	MY

		Grade Level
398.209701 I53	Indian Tales of the Northwest. Edited by Patricia F. Mason. Vancouver: CommCept Publishing Limited, 1976. This collection of stories, which forms part of the Northwest Coast people's heritage, reveals the traditions, values, and beliefs of the people. (Accompanying teacher's guide - see annotation under Rozen in this section.)	MY SY
897.3 J63	Johns, George. Survival. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979. A Native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in Cree and English.	MY
398.209701 J63b	Johnston, Basil. By Canoe and Moccasin. Some Native Place Names of the Great Lakes. Lakefield, Ontario: Waapone Publishing, 1986. Several legends of Nanabush, the Ojibwe trickster, are presented to explain Ojibwe place names in the Great Lakes region.	MY
398.24528 J63	Johnston, Basil. How the Birds Got Their Colours. Gah W'Indinimowaut Binaesheehnyuk W'Indinauzinwin-wauh. Toronto: Kids Can Press, 1978. Johnston retells an original Ojibwe folk tale in which Papeekawiss holds a Thanksgiving dance. Text in English and Ojibwe.	MY
398.209701 J63	Johnston, Basil. Tales the Elders Told: Ojibwe Legends. Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, 1981. This book features nine Ojibwe tales translated into English. The legends tell of the relationships between Spirit Woman, Nanabush, human beings and animals.	MY
398.2 J6	Johnston, Patronella. Tales of Nokomis. Toronto: C.J. Musson, c1970. A collection of Ojibwe legends as told by an Indian grandmother; stylized illustrations.	MY

		Grade Level
811.3 L65	Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth. Hiawatha. New York: Dial Books, 1983.	EY
398.2 M37	Martin, Frances Gardiner McEntee. Raven-Who-Sets-Things-Right: Indian Tales of the Northwest Coast. New York: Harper and Row, 1975. Raven, a magical trickster, is the central character in this book. He used his powers to help people out of difficulty, but also played mischievous pranks which always had a way of turning on him.	MY
398.209701 M38	Masenagana(n): An Anthology of Native Stories. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983.	MY
398.209701 M39	Mayo, Gretchen Will. Earthmaker's Tales: North American Indian Stories About Earth Happenings.	MY
398.209701 M39	Mayo, Gretchen Will. Star Tales: North American Indian Stories About the Stars. Rexdale: John Wiley and Sons, 1987. A collection of Indian legends about the stars, moon and nightime sky.	MY
398.26 M23	McDermott, Gerald. Arrow to the Sun: A Pueblo Indian Tale. Middlesex: Penquin, 1974. An adaptation of the Pueblo Indian myth which explains how the spirit of the Lord of the Sun was brought to the world of man.	MY
398.209701 M25	McLellan, Joseph. The Birth of Nanabosho. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1989. An illustration retelling of a traditional Anishnabe story.	MY

		Grade Level
398.2 M44	Melancon, Claude. Indian Legends of Canada. Toronto: Gage, 1974. This anthology is divided into three main sections, according to the region where the stories originated. Melancon who wrote the tales in French, includes legends from the Atlantic and Woodlands people, the Prairie tribes, and the Pacific Coast groups.	MY
398.209701 M67	Morgan, John S. When the Morning Stars Sang Together. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1974. "A collection of North American Indian myths and legends, presented within the context of world folklore." The author relates the tales to Greek and Judeo-Christen beliefs, showing the universality of such themes as creation, the changing seasons, the struggle of good and evil, and the place of people in nature.	MY SY
398.2 Mo	Morrisseau, Norval. Legends of My People, the Great Ojibway. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. This is a collection of legends, stories and sacred beliefs recorded to preserve the traditional culture of the Ojibway people. Morrisseau's illustrations accompany the text which captures the oral tradition of his people.	MY
819.080352 C35	Nowlan, Michael O. Canadian Myths and Legends. Toronto: Macmillan Company of Canada Limited, 1977. A collection of legends by various Canadian writers including Robert Kroetsch, Margaret Bemister, E. Pauline Johnson, and others.	SY
398.209718 064	O'Neill, Paul. Legends of a Lost Tribe: Folk Tales of the Beothuk Indians of Newfoundland. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1976. The last Beothuk died in 1829, leaving few records of the culture and beliefs of this tribe. O'Neill has tried to capture some of their spirit in his reconstruction of legends and myths.	MY SY

		Grade Level
398.2097 P44	Pelly, Linda. Nanabush and the Geese. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1976. A retelling of some of Nanabush's escapades according to the traditions of the Saulteaux.	MY
398.209701 R43	Reid, Bill. Raven Steals the Light. Vancouver: Douglas and McIntyre, 1984.	MY
398.209701 R48	Reynolds, Margaret. Dene Legends. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1973. "The stories told in this book were related by elderly Dene people and then translated into English. They tell about the creation of the earth and the populating of it with animals, plants, and humans."	MY
398.209701 R63	Robins, Patricia. Star Maiden: An Ojibwa Legend of the First Water Lily. Don Mills: Macmillan, 1975. Written for the young reader, with excellent colour illustrations, this Algonquian legend explains the origin of the water lily or "star flower".	EY MY
398.2454 R62	Robinson, Gail; Douglas Hill and Graham McCallum. Coyote the Trickster: Legends of the North American Indians. London: Chatto and Windus, 1975. This book features legends about the tricksters, Coyote and Raven.	MY SY
398.209701 I53 t	Rozen, David L. Indian Tales of the Northwest Teacher's Guide. Vancouver: CommCept Publishing, 1976. Rozen's guide provides a brief outline of Northwest Coast society, then suggests a series of activities which could be used in conjunction with Indians Tales of the Northwest.	MY SY

		Grade Level
973.00497 R68	Rozen, David L. Legends of the American Indians. New York: Crescent Books, 1980. Middle years legends from many American Native culture areas.	MY
398.209701 T94	Rustige, Rona, ed. Tyendinaga Tales. Montreal: McGill Queen's University Press, 1988. Traditional Mohawk stories collected by Rustiga. The tales are categorized into four sections: The Creation, Explanations, Animal Tales, Gifts from the Creator.	MY
398.209701 S25	San Souci, Robert D. Legend of Scarface, A Blackfeet Indian Tale. Toronto: Doubleday, 1987. An illustrated Blackfeet legend about a young man who goes on a journey in order to win the woman he loves.	EY MY
398.2097 S3	Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe, comp. The Fire Plume: Legends of the American Indians. New York: Dial Press, 1969. A collection of Algonquian Indian tales made by Schoolcraft during his travels through the Upper Mississippi valley and Great Lakes region during the mid-nineteenth century.	MY
398.209701 S38	Schwartz, Herbert T. Tales From the Smokehouse. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1974. This book is a collection of erotic tales adapted from legends and present day folklore of the Mohawks, Naskapi, Ojibwe, and other Indian groups. The tales are illustrated by Odjig.	SY
398.245 S37	Scribe, Murdo. Murdo's Story. Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1985. The legend of northern Manitoba that tells of how animals divided the seasons to share winter and summer.	MY

Grade Level

398.20971 S54 — Simeon, Anne. The She-Wolf of Tsla-a-wat: Indian Stories for the Young. Vancouver: J.J. Douglas, 1977. — MY

Simeon introduces these West Coast Indian tales with a brief overview of the cultures from which they originated.

398.209701 S56 — Skogan, Jean. The Princess and the Sea-Bear and Other Tsimshian Stories. Prince Rupert: Metkala Band Council, 1983. — MY

A collection of legends from the Tsimshian People of coastal British Columbia.

398.2 S65 — Squire, Roger. Wizards and Wampum: Legends of the Iroquois. London: Abelard-Schuman, 1972. — MY

"Drawn from the rich folklore of the Seneca Indians (the largest tribe of the Iroquois nation) these seven lively stories concerning universal themes have been especially adapted for young readers."

398.209701 S74 — Steptoe, John. The Story of Jumping Mouse: A Native American Legend. New York: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Books, c1984. — MY

The gifts of Magic Frog and his own helpful and unselfish spirit bring Jumping Mouse finally to the Far-Off Land where no mouse goes hungry.

398.209701 S78 — Stevens, James R. Sacred Legends of the Sandy Lake Cree. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1971. — MY

Legends of the Cree of northern Ontario which tell of the Windigo and other mythological creatures. The collection is illustrated by Carl Ray, a well-known Native artist.

		Grade Level
398.209701 T34	Tales From the Longhouse by Indian Children of British Columbia. Sidney: Gray's Publishing, 1973. Legends, myths, and tales of the West Coast Indians are retold by children. They are grouped according to subject and theme.	MY
398.209701 T34	Tales From the Wigwam. Markham, Ontario: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1989. Tales From the Wigwam is a collection of five traditional stories adapted for young people as part of the Circle program.	EY MY
398.209701 T67	Tora. Haida Legends. Vancouver: Intermedia Press, 1976. An English translation of two legends, Sacred One Both Still and Moving and Stone Ribs, recorded at the turn of the century.	MY
398.20971 T69	Toye, William and E. Cleaver. How Summer Came to Canada. Toronto: H.Z. Walck, 1969. A legend from the Tsimshian Indians of British Columbia which tells of hunters who become wasteful and greedy, disobeying the laws of the hunt. When the goats take their revenge on the offending hunters, all are the wiser for the lesson taught.	EY
398.209701 V54	Villeneuve, Jocelyne. Nanna Bijou: The Sleeping Giant. Moonbeam, Ontario: Penumbra, 1981. An Ojibwe legend explaining how Nanna Bijou became the Sleeping Giant who lies in a bay of Lake Superior.	MY

		Grade Level
398.209701 W3	Weatherby, Hugh. Tales the Totems Tell. Toronto: Macmillan, 1944. A simple, readable collection of ten West Coast tales which tell the stories behind the totem pole crests. However, the illustrations do not accurately depict the Indian cultures of British Columbia.	MY
398.209701 W45	White, Ellen. Kwulasulwut: Stories from the Coast Salish. Nanaimo: Theytus Books, 1981. Black and white line drawings illustrate this collection of Coast Salish tales.	MY
897.3 W45	Whitstone, Rosa. The Fur Coat. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979. A Native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.	MY
398.4508997 W55	Windigo: An Anthology of Fact and Fiction. Edited by John Robert Colombo. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1982.	SY
398.2 Woo	Wood, Marion. Spirits, Heroes & Hunters from North American Indian Mythology. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1983.	MY SY

		Grade Level
811.008 C76	Cronyn, G. W. American Indian Poetry: An Anthology of Songs and Chants. New York: Liveright, (1934), 1970. Included in this collection are modern and traditional love songs, work songs, war songs, and funeral dirges which reveal the thoughts and feelings of Indian people from various culture groups in North America.	MY SY
819.080054 C35	Denham, Paul and Edwards, Mary Jan. Editors. Canadian Literature in the 70's. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada, 1980. A selection of poetry and prose by thirteen Canadian authors. It includes a few short stories and poems that deal with 'Native' themes, for example Rudy Wiebe's "Along the Red Deer and the South Saskatchewan" or Andrew Suknaski's poems, "The Indian and the White Man", "Abandoned Métis Church", etc.	MY SY
810.809287 T43	Green, Rayna. That's What She Said. (Contemporary Poetry and Fiction by Native American Women). Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1984. A collection of stories and poems by women including Paula Gunn Allen, Diane Burns, Louise Erdrich, Mary Tall Mountain, and others.	SY
897 J6	Jones, Hettie. The Tree Stood Shining: Poetry of the North American Indians. New York: Dial Press, 1971. A collection of songs and poems by various Indian tribes.	MY SY
819.854 K45	Kenny, George. Indians Don't Cry. Toronto: NC Press, 1982.	SY

		Grade Level
808.81933 T43	Livingston, Myra Cohn. Thanksgiving Poems. New York: Holiday House, 1985. A collection of poems expressing thanksgiving from a variety of sources including American Indian and the Bible.	MY
810.80352 N38	Mowat, William and Christine. Native Peoples in Canadian Literature. Toronto: Macmillan Company of Canada Limited, 1973. A collection of poems and stories by Native and non-Native writers.	SY
819.154 T34	Tallosi, Jim. The Trapper and the Fur-Faced Spirits. Drawings by Réal Bérard. Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1981. Senior years poetry, some having Native spiritual themes.	SY
MERC 897 T69	Vizenor, Gerald. Touchwood: A Collection of Ojibway Prose. St. Paul: New Rivers, 1987.	SY

Grade Level

371.979707122 N67dt — Football, Virginia. Dogrib Legends. Programme Development Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1974. — MY

Series includes teacher handbook and six titles:

1. Peace Between the Tribes
2. How the Fox Shaved the People
3. The Raven's Lesson
4. How the Fox Got His Crossed Legs
5. Woman and the Pups
6. Tsequa and the Chief's Son

372.412 L48 — Lewis, Brian W. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-1971. — EY

Nuna	Cold, Cold Winter
My Family	Freeze Up
My Friends	The Ice is Breaking
Coming for Summer	All Through the Year

372.412 EY L48 — Lewis, Brian W. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-1971.

My Talking Book	Eskimo Legends
Nuna Goes South	Northern Indian Tales
Poems and Stories	Northern Tales From Other Lands
Eskimo Myths	

371.979707122 N67t — MacDiarmid, J.A. Tendi Series. Curriculum Division Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1972. — EY

The series includes a teacher handbook and stories which portray the life of a Dogrib boy and his family approximately one hundred years ago. Titles:

1. Tendi's Mossbag
2. Tendi's Snowshoes
3. Tendi Goes Trapping and Fishing
4. Tendi's Blanket
5. Tendi's Canoe
6. Tendi Goes Beaver Snaring
7. Tendi

Grade Level

3371.979707122 MacDiarmid, J.A. Stories About Johnny. Curriculum Division, EY
N67s Department of Education, Northwest Territories, MY
1972.

The "Johnny" Series portrays the life of a Dogrib boy who lives in the present day community of Rae. Teacher handbook and nine booklets:

1. Johnny
2. A Day With Johnny
3. Johnny in School
4. Johnny at the "Bay"
5. Johnny's Present
6. Friday Night
7. Johnny Goes Hunting
8. Johnny Goes to Yellowknife
9. Ki-Ella

372.65973 Manitoba. Northern Experience Readers. Native EY
N67 Education Branch, Department of Education, n.d. MY

A set of seven readers which have also been translated into Cree and Ojibwe.

Native Languages

Cree Language

497.3 A38 — Advanced Cree Trimester II: Conversational Cree.

497.3 A34 — Ahenakew, Freda. Cree Language Structures: A Cree Approach. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, c1987.

497.3 K58 — Ahenakew, Freda, ed. Kiskinahamawakan-acimowinisa - Student Stories. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Native Languages Programme, c1986.

372.65973 A53 b — Anderson, Anne. Awasis Book(s). Edmonton: A. Anderson, Four Arrows Printing, 1972.

372.65973 A53 c — Anderson, Anne. Ayamechikew - usinahikun: A Reading Book. Edmonton: s.n., 1972.

372.65973 A53 e — Anderson, Anne. Cree. Edmonton: s.n., 1970.

372.65973 A53 f — Anderson, Anne. Cree: Nehiyawewin. Edmonton: s.n., 1970.

372.65973 A53 g — Anderson, Anne. Cree Tenses and Explanations. Edmonton: s.n., 1972.

497.3 A53 c — Anderson, Anne. Cree Vocabulary. Edmonton: s.n. 1970.

372.65973 A53 h — Anderson, Anne. Cree Vocabulary for Little Beginners. Edmonton: s.n., 1974.

497.3 A53 i — Anderson, Anne. Introductory Cree for Beginners. Edmonton: s.n., 1970.

372.65973 A53 i — Anderson, Anne. Learning Cree. Edmonton: s.n., 1971.

Grade Level

497.304231 A53
Anderson, Anne. Little Cree Dictionary: Cree to English. Edmonton: Cree Productions, 1973.

372.65973 A53 i
Anderson, Anne. Little Hunter Book(s): Machesis. Edmonton: s.n., 1970-1972,

497.3 A55
Anderson, Anne. Plains Cree Dictionary in the Y Dialect. Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1971.

497.3 R A43
Anderson, Anne. Plains Cree Dictionary In The "Y" Dialect. Rev. ed. Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1975.

Summary: Dictionary of the Plains Cree "Y" Dialect Language translated into the English language.

497.3 A53 w
Anderson, Anne. Wild Animals: Pukwachi Pisiskowak. Edmonton, 1970.

R 497.3 B37
Baraga, Frederic. A Dictionary of the Otchipwe Language Explained in English.

372.65973 A55 c
Animal Booklet: Cree. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education; Native Education Branch, 198?.

497.3 A23 Lev. 3
Bear, Ida. Acanohkewina. Student Text: Native Literature Program for Level 3 (Grade 7-9). Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.

497.3 A23t Lev. 3
Bear, Ida. Acanohkewina. Teacher's Guide: Native Literature Program for Level 3 (Grade 7-9). Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.

497.3 B41
Beardy, L. and H.C. Wolfart. Pisiskiwak Ka-pikiskwecik = Talking Animals. Winnipeg: Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics, 1988.

Grade Level

497.304321 I84 — Cook-Neff, Stella. Itewina Masinayikan - A Cree Dictionary. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1979.

A dictionary of the Cree Language as spoken at Grand Rapids, Manitoba.

497.304321 184 — A Cree Dictionary.

497.3 C74 — A Cree Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba. Department of Native Studies. Brandon: Brandon University, 1979.

372.65973 N67 c — Cree Readers. (set of 7)

497.3 P C74 — Cree Syllabics Charts (chart). Grades K-A, 1981.

Summary: Provides a basic listing of Cree syllables along with corresponding examples.

497.3 E45 — Ellis, C.D. Spoken Cree, West Coast of James Bay. Edmonton: Pica Pica Press, c1983.

372.65973 R68 c — Guide to Spoken Cree; Native Language Course. Part I and Part II.

372.65973 H63 c — Hogue, Shirley. Cree Language; Tanisi Readers. Winnipeg: Manitoba Curriculum Branch, 1973.

372.65973 H69 ct 1978 — How to Learn to Read and Write Cree Syllabics. Teachers' edition. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Native Education Branch.

372.65973 H69 c 1978 — How to Learn to Read and Write Cree Syllabics. Student's Handbook. Manitoba Department of Education, Native Education Branch.

Grade Level

372.65973 N38 c — Native Language Basic Program, 'Cree. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education: Native Education Branch, c1986.

V.1 Cree Grade 1
V.2 Cree Grade 2
V.3 Cree Grade 3
V.4 Cree Grade 4
V.5 Cree Grade 5
V.6 Cree Grade 6

372.65973 M35 — Native Language Instruction Guide, Levels I to IV. Cree. Rev. ed. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.

372.65973 M35 c — Native Language Instruction Guide, Level V Cree. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education; Native Education Branch, 1982.

372.65973 M35 c — Native Language Instruction Guide, Level VI Cree. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.

372.65973 N48 — Songs and Poems in the Cree Language. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch.

497.3 S68 — Soveran, Marilylle. From Cree to English. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, College of Education, University of Saskatchewan, n.d.

497.3 V35 — Vandall, Peter et al. Waskahikaniwiyiniw-acimowina - Stories of the House People. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1987.

Stories in Cree Syllabics:

372.65973 M35 c — Canoe Freighting in the North. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.

372.65973 M35 1 — Life on the Trapline. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.

Grade Level

497.3 S95 — A Syllabics Supplement (writing paragraphs) (Cree). Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1982.

The paragraphs contained in this booklet were written by grades seven to eight students attending the Moose Lake School during the 1981 school year.

372.65973 M35 t — Trail Blazers of the North. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.

497.3 W6 1981 — Wolfart, H. Christoph. Meet Cree: A Guide To The Language. Revised edition. Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 1981.

The book is designed not to teach the Cree language but rather to show how language structure differs from English, to introduce sounds, gender, number, direction and "shape".

497.3 W6 p — Wolfart, H. Christoph. Plains Cree: A Grammatical Study. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1973.

Dene Language

Grade Level

497.2 P38 — Paul, Simon. Introductory Chipewyan Basic Vocabulary. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Education, University of Saskatchewan, n.d.

497.2 R49 — Reynolds, M. and S. Cuthand. Dene Language. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, Curriculum Development Department, c1977.

Michif Language

497.3 L39 — Crawford, John C. The Michif Dictionary. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1983. RES

A dictionary of the Michif (French-Cree-Chippewa) language as spoken by the Turtle Mountain Reservation people of North Dakota.

Grade Level

Ojibwe Language

372.65973 A55 o — Animal Booklet: Ojibwa. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1987.

372.65973 C64 — A Collection of Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Lessons. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1987.

497.3 N43 — Cook-Neff, Stella and Boniface Guimond. Ojibway. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, 198__.

A collection of stories and legends designed to meet the needs of students who are already fluent speakers of the Native Language.

372.65973 R68 Part I & II — Guide to Spoken Ojibwe: Native Language Course. Part I and Part II. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch.

372.65973 EL H63 qs — Hogue, Shirley. Ojibwe Language: Anamikakewini Readers.

Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1975.
(Primer) Library has: V.1 - V.5.
Primer (q) & Primer (Supplement) (qs)

372.65973 H63 p — Hogue, Shirley. Ojibwe Language: Anamikakewini Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1975.
Readers. (Pre-primer) Library has: V.1 - V.12
Pre-Primer + (P), Pre-Primer (Supplementary) (PS)

372.65973 H69 o — How to Learn to Read and Write Ojibwe Syllabics. Student Handbook. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch.

372.65973 N69 ot — How to Learn To Read and Write Ojibwe Syllabics. Teachers' Edition. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch.

Grade Level

497.3 J63 — Johnston, Basil. Ojibway Language Course Outline for Beginners.

A course outline for students who are learning Ojibway for the first time.

497.3 J63 — Johnston, Basil. Ojibway Language Lexicon For Beginners. Ottawa: Indian and Inuit Affairs Program, 1978.

An Ojibway dictionary with listings of words under topics.

372.65973 N38 o — Native Language Basic Program Ojibwe. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education: Native Education Branch, c1986.

V.1 Ojibwe Grade 1
V.2 Ojibwe Grade 2
V.3 Ojibwe Grade 3
V.4 Ojibwe Grade 4
V.5 Ojibwe Grade 5
V.6 Ojibwe Grade 6

372.65973 M35 — Native Language Instruction Guide, Levels I to IV. Ojibwe. 2nd ed. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.

372.65973 M35 o — Native Language Instruction Guide, Level VI. Ojibwe. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1979.

497.3 — Ojibwe Texts. New York: AMS Press, 1974.

372.65973 N67 p — Ojibwe Phrases (Units 1-7). Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1979.

372.65973 N67 o — Ojibwe Readers (set of 7). Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch.

497.3 O35 — Ojibwe Syllabics Chart. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.

Grade Level

497.3 O36 — Ojibwe 205: A Student Study Package. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.

497.3 S28 — A Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba. Brandon: Brandon University, Department of Native Studies.

Siouan Language (Dakota)

372.65973 A55 s — Animal Booklet, Sioux/Dakota. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1983.

497.5 B83 — Buechel, Eugene. A Dictionary of The Teton Dakota Sioux Language. Edited by Paul Manhart, in cooperation with Institute of Indian Studies, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, South Dakota. Pineridge, S.D.: 1970.

372.65973 M35 d d1981 — Native Language Instruction Guide. Levels I to IV. Dakota. Rev. ed. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1981.

372.65973 M35 d — Native Language Instruction Guide, Level V, Dakota. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1982.

372.65973 M35 d — Native Language Instruction Guide, Level VI, Dakota. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1982.

372.65975 033 — O'Halloran, Tim, Doris Pratt and Eli Tayks. Iapi Unki Tanin Hdu Kdan: Ite Tcupi Owapi. Burlington, Ont.: CHP Books, c1987.

497.5 W54 — Williamson, John Poage. An English - Dakota Dictionary = Wascun Ka Dakota Ieska Wowapi. Minneapolis: Ross & Haines, 1970.

Grade Level

General

476 P76 — Burnaby, Barbara J. Promoting Native Writing Systems in Canada. Toronto: OISE Press, 1985.

The book is intended primarily as a forum for discussion among North Americans working on Native Language Development.

371.979707 M68 — Native Education Branch. Mother Tongue Handbook. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1987.

The handbook accompanies the video presentation "Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools". The handbook is designed to assist parents, local communities and school boards to make well informed decisions about the introduction of Native language instruction.

		Grade Level
299.7 B38	Baylor, Byrd. They Put on Masks. New York: Scribner, 1974. Drawings and text present the many kinds of American Indian masks and the dances and songs that accompany their ceremonial use.	SY
970.41 C58	Clutesi, George. Potlatch. Sidney: Gray's Publishing, 1969. Clutesi, a member of the Vancouver Island Tse-Shaht band, recounts this most important rite of his people. With pride, Clutesi unfolds the entire event from the arrival ceremonies, songs, dances and symbolic plays to the final departure feast.	MY SY
970.3 H35	Hale, Horatio. The Iroquois Book of Rites. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1963. This publication examines the political, social and cultural history of the Iroquois, as well as describing the rites that are an important part of people's lives.	SY
299.7 J63	Johnston, Basil. Ojibway Heritage. Toronto: McClelland and Steward, 1976. Ojibway Basil Johnston sets forth the broad spectrum of his people's life, legends, beliefs as they are symbolically expressed in accounts that are both authentic and entertaining.	SY
299.7 L38	Lavine, Sigmund A. The Ghosts the Indians Feared. New York: Dodd Mead, 1975. Lavine describes some of the religious customs and beliefs of various North and South American tribes.	SY
970.49 W44	Wherry, Joseph H. Indian Masks and Myths of the West. New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1974. The collection of masks which illustrates this book depicts some of the supernatural beings that populate the ancient tales and ceremonies of the West Coast people of North America.	SY

		Grade Level
K 970.4 A4	American Indians of the Northeast. Chicago: Coronet Instructional Media. 6 filmstrips, 6 cassettes, filmstrip guide 1. Who Are They 4. Their Religion 2. Their History 5. Their Handicrafts 3. How They Lived 6. Their Life Today	MY SY
K 970.48 A4	American Indians of the Plains. Chicago: Coronet Instructional Media. 6 filmstrips, 3 records 1. Who They Are 4. Arts and Crafts 2. Their History 5. Religion 3. How They Lived 6. Life Today	MY SY
K 971.00497 M90 C2	Anishnabe: My People. London: University of Western Ontario, Scholar's Choice Ltd., 1977. 138 cards containing cultural, historic and current information on Canada's Native people. Prepared by the Kirkland Lake Junior Curriculum Committee.	MY SY
P 970.1 B57	Birch, Daniel R. Early Indian Cultures of North America. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside. 40 picture cards, teachers' guide Portrays the activities of Native people from a variety of cultures throughout North America.	MY SY
K 970.3 B73	Brasser, Ted J. Blackfoot = Les Pieds-Noir. Ottawa: National Film Board of Canada, 1980. 30 slides, 1 booklet Examines the adaptation of the Blackfoot to the Plains environment, and the impact of the white culture and technology - notably the introduction of fur trade, the horse and guns on traditional culture.	MY SY

Grade Level

K
372.6521
C57
Lev. 1

Burnaby, Barbara. Circle. Grade One. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985. EY

90 I can read books (10 copies of 9), 27 Listen and read books (3 copies of 9), 10 workbook A's, 10 workbook B's, 10 sound cassettes, 56 picture cards, 2 cut-out sheets, 1 teacher's book; in container, 28 x 36 x 32 cm.

A language arts program designed to meet the needs of Native children in northern communities who come to school speaking only or mainly a Native language. Provides instruction in English as a Second Language integrating all four skill areas of listening, speaking, reading and writing.

K
372.6521
C57
Lev. K

Burnaby, Barbara. Circle. Kindergarten. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985. EY

90 pattern books (10 copies of 9), 27 listen and read books (3 copies of 9), 10 workbooks, 10 sound cassettes, 44 picture cards, 6 cut-out sheets, 1 teacher's book; in container, 28 x 36 x 32 cm.

A language arts program designed to meet the needs of Native children in northern communities who come to school speaking only or mainly a Native language. Provides instruction in English as a Second Language integrating all four skill areas of listening, speaking, reading and writing.

K
371.97970713
B87

Burnaby, Barbara J. Languages and Their Roles in Educating Native Children. Toronto: OISE Press, 1980.

K
372.83
K35
V.5

Canada: A Meeting of Cultures. Edmonton: Alberta Education, c1980. (Kanata Kit 5). MY

3 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
Designed to help students understand how people from different cultures have interacted in Canada in the past.

		Grade Level
K 971.00497 C37	The Caribou Eskimo. Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 197-. 1 filmstrip Describes the lifestyle of the Caribou Eskimo, whose stone age culture was typical of all inland Eskimos of the past.	MY
K 779.997304 C87	Curtis, Edward S. Portraits From North American Indian Life. A & W Visual Library, 1972. 88 photographic plates The photos from Curtis' twenty-volume The Indians of North America, portray Native life at the turn of the century. Both Canadian and American tribal groups are represented.	MY SY
P 971.930049 D45	Déné Traditional Life Series. Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Information, 1981. Archival photographs present a look into the past lifestyle of the Déné people of the Mackenzie region of the Northwest Territories.	EY MY SY
K 363.33 F57	Firearms Safety Series. Montreal: NFB/McIntyre Educational Media, 1982. 3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes Describes how the hunting customs and techniques of Canada's Native people grew from age-old traditions and values. The kit introduces viewers to basic rules of firearms safety and attempts to develop a sense of responsible use among students.	MY
K 398.2452 F57	The First Salmon. Ottawa: National Film Board, 1972. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette Indian legends	MY

		Grade Level
K 808.06 F58	Fisher, Robin. Contact and Conflict: Indian-European Relations in British Columbia. Burnaby, B.C.: Simon Fraser University Publications, 1981. 4 sound cassettes, program guide The kit outlines the basic ideas contained in Fisher's book, Contact and Conflict, followed by a discussion of various aspects of the historian's task in writing such a book.	SY
J 970.41 G65 d	Gooderham, Kent. The Days of the Treaties. Toronto: Griffin House, 1972. Jackdaw includes teacher's booklet, documents, photographs, maps, pamphlets that show events leading up to the signing of treaties.	MY SY
J 970.41 G65	Gooderham, Kent. Nestum Asa. Toronto: Griffin Press, 1970. Jackdaw includes teacher's manual - part of the Concepts: A Series in Canadian Studies material.	MY SY
K 398.2 H31	Haas, Rudi. Tales From the Treetops. International Cinemedia, c1973-75. 4 filmstrips, 2 cassettes Pictures illustrating tales of Indian and Inuit legends and life, read by Chief Dan George.	MY SY
K 398.2097 H69	How Mother Possum Got Her Pouch; How Corn Came To The Choctaws. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, c1970. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Presents traditional literature of the Seminoles/Choctaws. Included is information on history and suggested classroom activities.	MY
K 398.2452 H69d	How The Deer Got Fire. Moreland-Latchford. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, guide sheet Part of the Animal Stories From Other Lands series.	MY

Grade Level

K
372.412
I53
t

The Indian Reading Series: Stories & Legends of The Northwest. Portland, Oregon: Developed by the Pacific Northwest Indian Reading and Language Development Program, 1977. — MY

Teachers' manual containing activities, games and questions for students on clan structure, meaning and relationships. Uses Northwest Coast family/clan relationships to foster co-operative efforts between children.

K
971.00497
I53

Indians of Canada. The National Film Board of Canada and The Royal Ontario Museum. — MY SY

6 slide sets, 6 filmstrips
Focuses on different regional groups, for example the Plains Indians.

K
970.471
S36
c

Indians Yesterday and Today; Indian Leaders and Centres of Renewal. Robert B. Mansour Ltd. [production company]. Scarborough, Ontario: Ethos [Distributor], 1974. — MY SY

1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Profiles 1973 Native leaders from friendship centres, universities, cultural centres and reserves. Dated material but culturally/historically relevent.

K
971.00497
I57

Introduction to Native People. Montreal: NFB — MY

1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Traces the history of Canada's Native people to the present day. The filmstrip discusses the evolution of culture areas, the impact of the fur trade, and the displacement of Native people by settlers and immigrants. It also covers the signing of the treaties, establishment of reserves, and today's resurgence of Native cultures and arts.

		Grade Level
J 920 J67	Josephy, Alvin M., Editor. Indian Resistance: The Patriot Chiefs. New York: Grossan, 1972. Jackdaw. Copies of historic documents, maps, petitions, drawings which relate the story of Indian resistance to the takeover of tribal lands.	MY SY
K 398.20971 L43	Legends of the Micmac. Toronto: International Cinemedia Centre, 1976. 4 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, teachers' guide Presents Micmac legends using puppets, costumes and masks. A production staged by Nova Scotia's Mermaid Theatre.	MY SY
K 971.2700497 L59	Living Traditions of the Ojibway. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1985. 1 fimlstrip, 2 cassettes Describes the revival of traditional Native spirituality in Manitoba. Provides a brief historical overview and discussion on the vision quest, pipe ceremony, sundance and the sweat lodge.	MY SY
K 971.054 L69	Louis Riel: Rebellion in Vain. Toronto: Visual Education Centre, n.d. 2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes An examination of Louis Riel's role in the 1885 Rebellion.	MY SY
K 971.00497 A26	Manitoba. About Indians. Winnipeg: Department of Education, Native Education Branch, 1981. A resource folder containing booklets, maps, posters and charts about the Indians of Canada. It consists of materials published by the Department of Indian and Inuit Affairs: copies of treaties 1-11 and a map showing treaty boundaries, as well as pamphlets on legal aspects of economic development, linguistic and cultural affiliations of Canadian Indian bands, and Oracle fact sheets.	MY SY

		Grade Level
P 641.1 G65	Manitoba. Good Food For Our Bodies. Department of Education, Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1981. This poster, designed specifically to support the provincial Grade One Social Studies program, promotes good nutrition.	EY
K 641.597127 M35	Manitoba. Mosaic of Manitoba. Manitoba Department of Education, Instructional Media Services, 1979. 5 filmstrips, 3 cassettes, teacher's manual The five major ethnic groups in Manitoba - English, French, German, Ukrainian and Native - are described in this kit, with emphasis on foods in each culture.	MY
K 759.11 N67	Manitoba. Norval Morrisseau. Compiled by the Manitoba Department of Education, 1978. 7 slides, biographical guide Outlines the background of this well-known artist, with illustrations of some of his paintings.	MY SY
K 970.00497 P53 V.1	Manitoba. The Plains Indians of Long Ago. Vol. 1. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Production and School Broadcasts, 1982. Filmstrips, cassettes and teachers' guide on traditional Plains Indian lifestyles. Included are questions, activities and resources.	EY MY
K 970.00497 P53 V.2	Manitoba. The Plains Indians of Long Ago. Vol. 2. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Production and School Broadcasts, 1982. Teacher resources including the Oracle series of cultural information, Manitoba Prehistory, and Central Cree and Ojibway Crafts.	EY MY

		Grade Level
K 970.4127 M35	Manitoba. Native Studies Materials. Winnipeg: Department of Education, Native Education Branch, 1977. The following materials are available in one large kit or separately* (use correct call numbers).	MY SY
K 746.5 M35	*Beadwork. 4 filmstrips, 1 booklet Provides detailed instructions for beading, as well as illustrations of completed articles.	MY SY
K 745.5 M35	*Birch Bark. 2 filmstrips, 1 booklet These materials explain how Native people used birch bark to produce shelters, canoes, utensils, beadwork patterns, etc.	MY SY
J 970.4127 M35	*The Cree. A short booklet outlining the history of the Cree in Manitoba from the time of contact until the signing of the treaties. Includes two posters.	SY
K 639.209712 M35	*Fishing, Fish Plant. 2 filmstrips, 1 booklet Modern day fishing in the north of Manitoba and a look at a fish processing plant in Winnipeg.	MY SY
K 675.2 M35	*Hides. 4 filmstrips, 1 booklet Illustrates the skinning of an animal and the steps in processing its hide into a variety of articles.	MY SY

		Grade Level
K 394.269712 M35	*Indian Festivals. 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Records events at a Manitoba Indian Days Celebration.	MY SY
K 746.4 M35	*Porcupine Quillwork. 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Explains the traditional art of quillwork, with examples of finished products.	MY SY
K 615.3 M35	*Seneca Root. 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Illustrates how Native people dig seneca root, and its modern commercial uses.	MY SY
K 970.4127 M35 s	*Stories. A series of short accounts of life in the north of Manitoba, written by Murdo Scribe of Norway House. 1. Canoe Freighting in the North 2. Life on the Trapline 3. Trail Blazers of the North	MY SY
K 970.3 M35	*The Tipi. 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet, 5 posters These materials explain the history, significance and construction methods of the tipi.	MY SY
K 387.0971271 M35	*Transportation to the North 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Indicates the methods and problems of transporting goods to people living in Manitoba's north.	MY SY

		Grade Level
K 615.882 M35	*Wecase: Wild Ginger. 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Native people continue to dig the wild ginger plant for traditional uses as well as commercial sale.	MY SY
J 641.603 M35	*You Can Eat Them, You Know: Wild Plant Foods. A series of study cards illustrating and describing the plants which Native people in Manitoba used for food and other purposes.	MY SY
	Manitoba. Native Studies Materials. Produced for the Native Education Branch by Manitoba Education, Media Productions.	
K 971.270049 C43	Manitoba. Changes: Native Life Yesterday & Today. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. 1 filmstrip, 1 script Illustrates past and present ways of meeting basic needs.	EY MY
K 971.00497 C45	Manitoba. Chipewyan. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. Filmstrips and audio-cassette outlining the history of the Chipewyan in Manitoba.	MY
K 372.83 F34	Manitoba. Families. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. 3 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette Illustrates a variety of family structures and how different families meet basic needs.	EY

		Grade Level
K 971.2720049 M67	Manitoba. More Than A Marathon. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Based on the booklet "Trail Blazers of the North" which describes the winter delivery of mail in Northern Manitoba during the early part of the 20th century.	MY
K 971.270049 N38	Manitoba. Native People and Their Careers I. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1981. 3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes Profiles of 6 Native Manitobans in a variety of careers: teacher, airport manager, secretary, member of parliament, nurse, hockey player.	MY
K 971.270049 S	Manitoba. Native People and Their Careers II. Social Worker, Pilot, Teacher's Aid, Beautician. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. 3 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette Profiles Native professionals.	MY SY
K 971.270049 N38	Manitoba. Native People and Their Careers III: Journalist, Medical Student, Lawyer. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 3 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette Profiles Native professionals.	MY SY
K 971.00497	Manitoba. Native People in Canada's Wars. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette A look at the role of Native people's involvement in Canada - historically and contemporarily.	MY SY
K 917.1272 V58	Manitoba. A Visit to the Fisher River Reserve. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1981. 3 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes A look at the modern day reserve of Fisher River.	EY MY

		Grade Level
K 917.1272 V585	Manitoba. A Visit to Sandy Bay. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes Profile of present day life on Sandy Bay Reserve.	EY
K 917.1273 V58	Manitoba. A Visit to Sioux Valley Reserve. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Profile of present day life on the Sioux Valley Reserve in southwest Manitoba.	EY
K 971.2004114 050	Menard, Johanne. On Y Etait--Nous Y Sommes': Trousse Historique des Francophones de L'ouest. Ottawa: La Federation des Jeunes Canadiens Francais, 1980. 1 booklet, 1 game card, 1 dice, 4 game pieces, 30 date cards, 1 map, 5 chapter cards, 4 reproductions of treaty and money, 10 fiches chronologique, 58 fiches biographique, 94 fiches de texte, 9 leaflets Examines the history of Western Canada's French-speaking population.	MY SY
K 971.00497 M48	Métis and Native Uprisings. Toronto: NC Press/ International Tele-Film Enterprises, 1977. 4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, 4 booklets Looks at various examples of Native resistance in Canadian history including the Métis uprisings of 1869-70, and 1885; the roles of Big Bear, Poundmaker, and Crowfoot; and the Mackenzie Valley people.	MY SY
K 978.00497 M54	Miller, A.J. A.J. Miller's West: The Plains Indian - 1837. Ottawa: The Public Archives of Canada/ NFB, 1974. 40 slides, 1 booklet Presents slides of 40 water-color drawings executed by Miller, forming a pictorial record of day-to-day life in a fur trade caravan.	MY SY

		Grade Level
K 398.209701 N38	Native American Myths. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica. Educational Corp., 1978. 4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, teachers' guide Presents myths of the Seneca, Haida, Klamath and Hopi nations.	MY SY
K 704.03971 N38	Native Arts Series. Montreal: NFB/McIntyre Educational Media, 1965-72. 5 filmstrips, teachers' guide Examines some representative samples of Indian and Inuit art - masks, totem poles, carvings and prints.	MY SY
K 970.1 N38	The Native Peoples of North America. Toronto: Moreland Latchford, 1974. 6 filmstrips, 6 sound cassettes, teachers' guide Provides insight into the culture and history of North America's Native people.	MY SY
P 970.1 057	North American Indian Charts. Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, n.d. 6 pictures with text 1. Naskapi 2. Musical Instruments 3. Assiniboine 4. Wood age 5. Toys and games 6. Quillwork	MY
K 784.7 N6	North American Indian Songs. Los Angeles: Bomar Records, 1971. 1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc Surveys the music of North American Indian tribes and discusses geographical, religious, economic and artistic background of the Indians.	MY SY
K 372.83 C35	Odynak, Emily. Canadian Families. Edmonton: Weigl, 1984. This kit focuses on five Canadian families of Jamaican, Native Indian, French, Japanese and Ukrainian origin, illustrating similarities and differences.	EY MY

		Grade Level
K 971.270049 P45	A People in Transition. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, 1982. 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide Examines some of the problems encountered by Native Canadians who move to the city.	SY
P 373.1425 P53	Plan Now for Your Future. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1987. Four posters featuring Native Manitobans in a variety of careers.	MY SY
K 398.2097 P73	The Ptarmigan's Beak; How the Woodpecker Got His Feathers. Gate Media Productions. Filmstrips, cassettes and guides. "Ptarmigan's Beak" is an Inuit Legend; "Woodpecker's Feathers" is a Haida legend. Both are recorded in the Native oral tradition.	MY
J 970.1 R6 i	Rogers, Edward. Indians of Canada. Toronto: Clarke Irwin, 1971. Jackdaw. Reproductions of historical documents indicating Indian involvement in trade, treaty negotiations, traditional religions. Broadsheets examine the traits of various culture groups across Canada.	MY SY
K 970.4127 R68	Roseau River Reserve: An Ojibway Community. Morris-Macdonald School Division (Linda McDowell and Stan Plett), 1976. One of a series of kits in the Manitoba Mosaic Series. It includes a teacher's guide, community study guide, student booklets, slides, map, cards, transparencies.	MY

		Grade Level
K 970.471 S36	Scott, Ann and E. Newberry. Canadian Indian People. Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, c1974. 4 filmstrips, 2 cassettes Contents: 1. Indians Yesterday and Today 2. Indian Leaders 3. Medicine Wheel 4. Indian Arts and Crafts	MY
K 970.41 T38	Sealey, Bruce, (et al). Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975. Contains of series of picture and study cards on topics relating to both traditional and contemporary aspects of Native culture, as well as a book of legends, a filmstrip and cassette tape.	MY
K 971.300497 S65	Smith, D.B. The Mississauga of New Credit. National Museum/NFB, 1978. 30 slides, 1 booklet Discusses the evolution of a small band of Ojibwe through their contact with early settlers and finally with twentieth century Canada.	MY SY
K 398.209701 S76	Stories Told by Native North Americans. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977. 4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, teachers' guide Designed to acquaint students with the richness and creativity of Native legends, as well as some of the cultural characteristics conveyed by these stories.	MY
K 971.00497 I52 V.2	The Symbol in Indian Art: Mother Earth, An Indian View. Scarborough, Ontario: Robert B. Mansour, c1976. 2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, reading script Study of the art and the Indian view of the integral part played by nature in people's lives.	MY

		Grade Level
373.1425 P53	A Teacher Handbook for Poster Series: Plan Now for Your Future. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1988. Suggested activities to accompany the career awareness poster series, Plan Now for Your Future.	
K 372.65973 T41	Teaching An Algonkian Language as a Second Language. Library has: V.K., V.1, V.2. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1978. A Core Program set up for K-3 with language exercises and activity programs.	EY
K 372.65975 T41	Teaching An Iroquoin Language as a Second Language: Kindergarten. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1980.	
K 372.83 K35 V.3b	Three Alberta Communities: What Can We Learn? Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1979. 5 filmstrips, 5 sound cassettes Examines 3 small northern Alberta communities, including a reserve, to exemplify the basic concept of "community".	EY
K 971.00497 T60	To Know The Hurons. Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1978. Multi-media kit containing slides, tapes, film strips and pamphlets. Traditional culture and lifestyle of the Hurons (pre-contact) are examined.	MY SY
K 971.00497 152 V.1	Totem Pole Tales; Indian Dances and Masks. Produced by Robert B. Mansour Ltd. Scarborough, Ontario: Ethos [distributor], 1974. Presentation of totem poles and carvings of Native peoples of B.C.	MY SY

		Grade Level
K 398.20971 T69	Toye, William and Elizabeth Cleaver, illus. How Summer Came to Canada. Weston: Weston Woods Studios, 1976. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette A Micmac legend from the book of the same title.	MY
K 398 T69	Toye, William. The Mountain Goats of Temlaham. Weston: Weston Woods Studios, 1976. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette A Tsimshian legend from the book of the same title.	MY
K 971 V34 VA Pt.1	Values in Conflict. Part I: 1645, An Outpost. Toronto: Prentice Hall, 1980. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide Looks at the interaction of French-Indian cultures during the French colonial period in Canadian history.	SY
K 971.27 W44 V.13	Wells, Eric. History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Indians. Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974. 292 slides in 4 carousels Also available in picture format.	MY SY
K 971.27 W44 V.10	Wells, Eric. History of Manitoba Picture Collection: North. Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974. 160 slides in 2 carousels Also available in picture format.	MY SY
K 398.2097 W54	The Wild Rose; Saynday and the Gambler. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., c1971. 2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 2 guide sheets Presents a Kiowa and a Cherokee legend.	EY

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

PHONODISCS AND PHONOTAPES

Grade Level

PD
970.00497
A98

Authentic Indian Dances and Folklore. Deal, New Jersey: Kimbo Educational, c1971.

Provides directions and musical accompaniment for four authentic Chippewa Indian dances - Corn Dance, Rain Dance, War Dance, Strawberry Dance - as well as historical facts about the dances.

PT
970.5
B7

Brown, Dee. Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee. Voice Over Books.

1 cassette tape.

PD
784.751
C74

Cree Tribal Songs. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977.

Performed by the Pidgeon Lake singers of Alberta.

PD
784.751
H3

Halpern, Ida, comp. Indian Music of the Pacific Northwest Coast. New York: Folkways Records, 1967.

Songs of the Kwakiutl recorded between 1947-1953. Notes included describing the culture and explaining the songs.

PD
784.751
H34

Halpern, Ida, comp. Kwakiutl: Indian Music of The Pacific Northwest. New York: Folkways Records and Service Corp., 1981.

Teachers' guide and recording of contemporary and traditional Kwakiutl music. Included is text and music notation of songs with some translations.

PD
398.2
H6

Hopi Tales. New York: Folkways Records, 1971.

Adapted from Harold Courtlander's book People of the Short Blue Corn. Contents:

1. The Sun Callers
2. Coyote's Needle
3. Honwyma and the Bear Fathers of the Tokoanaue
4. The Journey to the Land of the Dead

Grade Level

PD 784.3 153

Indian Cowboy. Whiteriver: Jose Chavez, n.d.

Pop songs performed by Apache Spirit, a Native quartet.

PD 970.1 M37

Marquis, Arnold. The Indians Among Us. Los Angeles: Key Records, 1973.

A discussion which provides an overview of Indian civilization from earliest times to present day.

PD 784.4971 M54

Miller, Albert. O, Canada: A History of Canada in Folk Songs. New York: Folkways, 1960.

Includes selections from the Indians and Inuit of Canada.

PT 398.209701 G65

Native Storytelling. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1981.

1 cassette tape, teacher's notes
Native storyteller Ron Roulette from Northern Saskatchewan explains the traditional role of storytelling in Native culture, and relates some Wesakachak legends.

PD 781.797 043 v.1

Old Native and Metis Fiddling in Manitoba: Volume 1 - Ebb and Flow, Bacon Ridge, Eddystone and Kinosota. Toronto: Falcon Productions, 1987.

A recording of fiddling songs by several people including Willie Mousseau, Walter Flett, Lawrence "Teddy Boy" Houle, Lawrence Flett, Albert Beaulieu, Emile Spence, Frank Desjarlais, Fred Levasseur, Jack Ducharme, Angus McLeod, Jimmy Anderson and Eldon Campbell.

Grade Level

PD 781.797 043 v.2
Old Native and Metis Fiddling in Manitoba: Volume II Camperville and Pine Creek. Falcon Productions, 1987.
A recording of fiddling tunes by the following: Grandy Fagnan, J.B. Ledoux, Stanley Sabiston, George Demerais, Frank Catchaway, Roderick Ross, Little Joe Chartrand, Fred McKay, Hyacinth McKay and Rene Ferland.

PD 784.751 P76
Proud Earth. Provo: Salt City Records, 1975.
Featuring Chief Dan George, Arliene Nofchissey Williams, Rich Brosseau.

PD 784.3064 R43 a
Redbone. Already Here. New York: Epic Records, 1972.
Rock music performed by four Native artists.

PD 784.3064 R43 c
Redbone. The Best of Redbone. New York: Epic Records, 1975.
Rock music.

PD 784.3064 R43 m
Redbone. Message From a Drum. New York: Epic Records. Epic Records.
Rock Music.

PD 784.3064 R43 w
Redbone. Wovoka. New York: Epic Records, 1973.
Rock music.

PD 784.751 S65
Songs From the Battleford Pow-Wow. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1975.
A variety of songs performed by three well-known singers on the pow-wow circuit: Alex Scapolock, Francis Green, Pat Kennedy.

Grade Level

PD 784.751 T65 — The Tootoosis Family. The Drums of Poundmaker. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977.

Recorded at Cutknife, Saskatchewan, this record features Cree drum music. The library has volumes 1 and 2.

PD 784.751 P68 — Treaty 6 Ermine Skin Band. Pow-Wow Songs. Carry On Records, 1975.

Music of the Cree Indians of Alberta.

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

VIDEORECORDINGS *

		Grade Level
VT 1004 (VR 928.19 C35 v.4)	Anne Cameron. Richmond, B.C.: PEMC, British Columbia for Council of Ministers of Education, Canada, 1984. 1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. -- Readings of the Indian legend "Raven" make up part of this program profiling West Coast author, Anne Cameron. Cameron speaks of her early attempts as a writer and how she came to collect the Indian legends and stories for a book she is writing.	MY SY
VT 582 (VR 746.41208997)	Basket Making. Richmond, B.C.: PEMC, 1978. 1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. Mary Jane Jackson, a member of the Sechelt Indian Band of B.C. is shown making a basket in the traditional way from cedar roots, dried corn husks, and cherry bark. She talks about the disappearance of the old ways.	MY
VT 1392 (VR F Spi v.12)	Big Save. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986. 1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. Coming home after a broomball tournament, the Spirit Bay team bus goes off the road because of a blinding snowstorm. The driver goes for help, leaving Rabbit in charge. But after the heater and lights in the bus go off, it is Rose who saves the children from freezing by building a snow shelter.	MY
VT 1228 (VR F Spi v.2)	The Blueberry Bicycle. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1984. 1 videorecording (29 min.): sd., col. Elton and Rabbit are scheduled to compete in the local bicycle race, but their bikes are run over by a logging truck. Elton's old bicycle is salvaged from the wreckage and is later fixed by an old Indian woman who teaches him that appearance does not signify worth.	MY

*VR - refers to the order number for borrowing purposes
VT - refers to the order number which should be provided when requesting a dubbable copy

Grade Level

VT 1234 (VR F Spi v.4)

Circle of Life. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1984. — MY

1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col.
Lenore and Ruth steal Minnow's boat only to get stranded on a remote island where they discover an ancient Indian burial site. After being rescued by the police, they get caught up in a Native rights controversy when some of the remains are removed from the island and put in a museum.

VT 1833

Dancing Around the Table. Part I. — SY

A documentary of 1980's constitutional talks between Ottawa and the Indian nations of Canada.

VT 1227 (VR F Spi v.1)

Dancing Feathers. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1983. — MY

1 videorecording (27 min.): sd., col.
Reluctant to perform her jingle dance at an important Indian pow-wow in Toronto, Tafia nevertheless accompanies her aunt to the big city. Arriving in Toronto, she and her friend Mavis get caught up in an adventure when a young thief makes off with one of her aunt's paintings.

Daughters of the Country Series. Ottawa: National Film Board, 1986. — MY SY

4 videorecordings: sd., col., 57 min. each
The courage, struggles, hardships, triumphs and spirit of the Métis women are displayed through four powerful stories which take place over two centuries.
For detailed descriptions and dubbing/borrowing numbers, see alphabetical listings in this section.
Part I: Iwke
Part II: Mistress Madeleine
Part III: Places Not Our Own
Part IV: The Wake

		Grade Level
VT 882	David Thompson. Edmonton, Alberta: CBC Edmonton, 1974. 1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. This incident dramatically recreates the struggle between those Europeans who used liquor in their dealings with the Indians and those who refused. David Thompson's principles prevented him from reaching the mouth of the Columbia River before the American, John Jacob Astor.	MY
VT 1377 (VR 372.897127 D58)	Discovering Norway House History. Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1987. 1 videorecording (20 min.): sd., col., This program, in two parts, introduces students to a concept of history and the history of their own community, by showing Norway House students discovering the history of their settlement which has played an important role in Manitoba's development from pre-fur trading days to the present. It emphasizes that history is the story of human adaptation to change and the imprint of human action on events. The program shows that the clues and vestiges of history's riches are all around us.	MY
VR 4454	The Drum. Alaska Native Human Resource Development Program, 1985. 1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. -- Presents a brief overview of the summer activities of the Athapaskan caribou people at their spirit camp in Alaska. Elders and young people come together in the wilderness to reinforce their traditions of the talking circle, sweat lodge, drum, and their close connection with the land.	MY SY

Grade Level

VT 0298 VR 7925 — Drum Songs and Painted Dreams: Native Art Symposium, Brandon University. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch and Brandon University, 1988. — SY RES

1 videorecording: sd., col., 54 min.
Presents a selection of the proceedings of the first Native music symposium held at Brandon University. Lectures, heritage exhibits and a concert by Native musicians and dancers were featured at this day-long symposium. Participants came from across Canada and the U.S., all sharing an enthusiasm for, and a pride in, Native musical achievements, both traditional and modern.

VT 659 (VR 370.97127 E38 v.6) — Education Today. [Program 6] Winnipeg: Media Productions: Communications Branch, Manitoba Education, 1985. — RES

1 videorecording (24 min.): sd., col. --
The first segment, entitled Inner city education today, looks at challenges teachers face in educating the children of Winnipeg's core area. The second segment examines the benefits of vocational education programs that combine academic preparation with on-the-job experience.

VT 884 — Great Master of the Beaver House - Richard Hardisty. Edmonton: CBC Edmonton, 1974. — MY

1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. --
A dramatic recreation of "the dream that helped keep the peace". The chief factor of Fort Edmonton treats Chief Crowfoot of the Blackfoot nation when he is ill. In return, Chief Crowfoot refrains from joining the rebellion of Louis Riel in 1885 against his "blood brother".

		Grade Level
VT 1388 (VR F Spi v.8)	Hack's Choice. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986. 1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. -- After an eight year absence, Hack's uncle returns to Spirit Bay to lay claim to a box of family relics that have healing powers. He tries to con Hack into stealing them. In the end, Hack must make the final choice.	MY
VT 1389 (VR F Spi v.9)	Hot News. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986. 1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. -- In this story of conflict between cousins and their cultures, Mary, an aspiring newspaper reporter, comes to Spirit Bay to write an article about an old Indian recipe. Her hurried, nervous manner clashes with the thoughtful, relaxed nature of her cousin. After a frightening encounter with a forest fire, the two girls are drawn closer together and Mary finally gets her recipe.	MY SY
VT 1162 (VR 641.108997 H 83)	The Hudson's Bay Company Nutrition Program. Winnipeg: Hudson's Bay Co., 1985. 1 videorecording (12 min.): sd., col. -- Using the Canada food guide, the Hudson's Bay Company has put together a nutrition program. Focusing on the traditional eating habits of Native people, this videotape explains how the program operates, and provides information on the various food types.	MY SY
VT 0331 VR 7362	Ikwe. Daughters of the Country series. Winnipeg: National Film Board of Canada, 1986. 1 videorecording: sd., col., 57 min. A historic drama set in the Canadian Northwest, 1770, about a young Ojibwe girl, Ikwe, who marries a Scottish trader and the consequences that unfold (in Ojibwe with English subtitles).	MY SY

		Grade Level
VT 1254 (VR 370.971271 C46 v.3)	It's Not as Tough as It Seems. Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, 1986. 1 videorecording (9 min.): sd., col. -- This program identifies high school graduation requirements in Manitoba and looks at the different courses of study available to students attending high school in the Province, from university entrance to special interest course offerings.	SY
VT 1255 (VR 370.971271 C46 v.4)	It's Your School. Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1986. 1 videorecording (8 min.): sd., col. -- Recent structural changes in Frontier School Division at the school board level, and the return of local graduates to work in their own schools, emphasize that Northern Manitoba schools belong to the communities they serve.	SY
VT 1360	Jackson Beardy - The Painter. Native artists in Manitoba Series. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education and Training, Native Education Branch, 1988. 1 videorecording: sd., col. A profile of Jackson Beardy as revealed through interviews with the artist himself and those who knew him and his work. (Note: some technical problems with footage.)	SY
VT 304 (VR 917.1272 L33)	Lakeshore Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba School Broadcasts, 1979. 1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. -- "Lakeshore" is spread too thin to be a legally incorporated community but the people living along the shores of Lake Manitoba are a community. Visits to various shoreline residents show viewers many ways that residents have adapted to a social and physical environment.	MY

Grade Level

VT 1378 (VR 372.210897 L58)

Little Ones Learn Early. Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1987. — SY RES

1 videorecording (24 min.): sd., col. --
Suggests and examines various ways in which the early intellectual stimulation of northern Native children can take place. Through simple everyday methods children can be mentally prepared for their school years, thus enhancing their chances of success. Shot in communities such as Brochet, Norway House and Ebb and Flow.

VT 992 (VR 971.2701 M35)

Manitoba Archaeology and Prehistory. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. — MY

1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. --
Discusses archaeological investigative procedures and techniques. Also presents a synthesis of 10,000 years of human pre-history in Manitoba, based on the current interpretation of archaeological evidence that has been collected and analysed to date.

VT 0350 VR 7916

Mistress Madeleine. Daughters of the Country series. Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986. — MY SY

1 videorecording: sd., col., 57 min.
Set in 1850, Madeleine, the Métis wife of a HBC clerk, is caught in the middle of a struggle between her freetrader brother who is defying the Company monopoly and her loyalty to her husband. A change in HBC policy, prohibiting "country wives", forces her to make difficult choices.

VT 990 (VR 971.2720049 M67)

More than a Marathon. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. — MY

1 videorecording (20 min.): sd., col. --
Amos reflects on his grandfather, Amos Colon, a sled-dog runner who ran more than a marathon a day to deliver mail and supplies to isolated communities.

Grade Level

VT 725 (VR 371.9797071 M68 v.1)

Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools. [Part 1]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. — SY RES

1 videorecording (23 min.): sd., col. -- Stresses the importance of teaching Native children their mother tongue by characterizing language as an important element of knowing who you are and being proud of it.

VT 726 (VR 371.9797071 M68 v.2)

Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools. [Part 2]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. — SY RES

1 videorecording (16 min.): sd., col. -- Considers the role of the community school in preserving the mother tongue and suggests that unless schools begin to implement Native language instruction, Native languages will not be passed on.

VT 1407 VR 7527

Murdo's Story: A Legend of Northern Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1988. — EY MY

1 videorecording (17 min.): sd., col. -- This legend tells how fisher became the big dipper and how the animals of long ago divided the seasons.

VT 1408 VR 7530

Murdo's Story: A Legend of Northern Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1988.

1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. -- Story told in Ojibwe.

VT 593

Museum of Anthropology, University of British Columbia. Richmond, B.C.: Provincial Educational Media Centre, 1976. — MY

1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. -- Over 16,000 objects, representing the material culture of the world's people are classified, described and displayed. The rich collection of Northwest Coast Indian artifacts is explained in detail by showing what it illustrates of their culture and way of life.

		Grade Level
VT 923 (VR 781.7297 M88 v.1)	Music of the Indian and Métis. Part 1. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1983. 1 videorecording (21 min.): sd., col., teachers' guide This program traces the history of traditional North American Indian music through an examination of songs and dances, closely linked with stories and legends that have been handed down for many centuries. The links between traditional Indian music and contemporary Native performers are examined as well.	MY SY
VT 924 (VR 781.7297 M88 v.2)	Music of the Indian and Métis. Part 2. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1983. 1 videorecording (23 min.): sd., col. -- This program examines the historical development of the Métis people as a distinct and uniquely Canadian ethnic group. Through a blending of European and Native Canadian musical forms, a distinct style emerged. Contemporary Métis performers sing and play the music of yesterday and today.	MY SY
VT 1824 (VR 8956)	Native Awareness: Behind the Mask. Calgary: Access Network, 1989. 1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. -- The program deals with discrimination and the feeling of being stereotyped, as expressed through the eyes of several Native individuals. Non-Native teachers and other professionals talk about how to address these perceptions and realities. Emphasizes the misunderstanding and misinformation regarding Native students and the importance of increasing awareness of Native culture, heritage and lifestyle. For workshop leader's guide in the Library see: 371.9797071 S 37.	MY SY RES

		Grade Level
VT 994 (VR 971.270049 N38c v.1)	Native People & Their Careers. [Program 1] [videorecording]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1985. 1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. -- Six Manitoba Natives speak about the enjoyment of their careers, why they chose them and what they had to do to get into them.	MY SY
VT 996 (VR 971.270049 N38c v.2)	Native People & Their Careers. [Program 2]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. 1 videorecording (46 min.): sd., col. -- Introduces three Native people who have distinguished themselves in various careers and are considered role models. The subjects talk about their reasons for choosing a particular career.	MY SY
VT 744 (VR 971.004971 N38)	Native People in Canada's Wars. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. 1 videorecording (19 min.): sd., col. -- Traces the history of Native involvement in Canada's wars from the battlefield of the Plains of Abraham (1759) through to Korea.	MY SY
VT 1402 (VR 371.9797 R33)	Native Students Can Succeed: A Session With Howard Rainer. Vancouver: Group Three Productions, c1986. 1 videorecording (28 min.): sd., col. -- In this program, educator Howard Rainer talks about the potential, possibility and promise of Native youth. In his remarks, he emphasizes the need to improve the level of self-esteem of Native students, pointing out that unless Native children feel good about themselves and begin to see that they have something to offer and belong in a classroom, they will not learn. During the program, strategies for making Native children more effective learners are modelled, and continual positive feedback and reinforcement are stressed throughout.	SY RES

Grade Level

VT 651 (VR 971.270049 N38 v.1) — MY SY

Native Women at Work. [Part 1]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1984.

1 videorecording (23 min.): sd., col. --
With Kim Orvis, Judy Bartlett and Mary Richard. Summary: Informs viewers that interesting and satisfying careers are open to Indian and Métis women, by profiling three Native women who have discovered work which they find fulfilling. They talk about their decisions to follow their chosen vocations and the nature of their work is depicted from their point of view.

VT 1080 (VR 971.270049 N38 v.2) — MY SY

Native Women at Work. (Part 2). Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, c1986.

1 videorecording (24 min.): sd., col. --
This program focuses on two Native women in their respective careers in broadcast journalism and law. The women discuss the reasons and circumstances that led to the selection of their chosen careers, as well as factors contributing to their success. They also talk about the opportunities available to Native women in their respective fields.

VT 13 (VR 371.9797 N49) — MY SY

New Student in the City. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1984.

1 videorecording (22 min.): sd., col., teachers' guide
This program follows two Native boys, (Billy Yetman and David Monias) who have left their homes in Northern Manitoba to live and attend school in Winnipeg. It describes the difficulties Native students may face in academic and social adjustment as they adapt to living on their own in a new environment.

Grade Level

VT 755 (VR 819.3 N49) — MY SY

The Newcomers: Prologue -- [s.l.]: Nielson-Ferns, Inc. for Imperial Oil Ltd., 1977.

1 videorecording (60 min.): sd., col. --
This story contains some of the lifestyle and traditions of the North American Natives and tells how the Tsimshian Indians select their chief. The art, music, customs and oral literature are portrayed.

VT 1261 (VR F Oct) — SY RES

October Stranger. Canada: October Stranger Film Productions, c1985.

1 videorecording (28 min.): sd., col. --
Relates a tale of a young man on an Indian reserve who becomes increasingly alienated from his family and environment following the realization that life on the reserve affords few opportunities for a budding writer. After much soul searching, he finally summons the necessary courage to move to Toronto where he continues his career as an author and enters into a love affair with a high school English teacher.

Origins: A History of Canada Ontario Educational Communications Authority, c 1986.

16 programs (29 min. each) on 8 videorecordings (58 min. each)
The first four programs in this series examine the peopling of the Americans and the arrival of the first Europeans. See below for borrowing/dubbing information.

Grade Level

VT 1697 (VR 7407) — A New World; The First Nations. (Programs 1 & 2).

Beginning with a modern citizenship ceremony for new Canadians, the first program examines the arrival of the first citizens in Canada - migrating Asian tribes who crossed the Bering Strait. Archaeological evidence - spearpoints, bones and tools - documents this theory.

The second program examines the variety of cultures that arose in the Americans between 9000 and 1000 B.C., highlighting the Indian and Inuit way of life. Discusses the diversity of the cultures and the development of more than a thousand different languages.

VT 1698 VR 7409 — Lost Civilizations; The First Europeans. (Programs 3 & 4)

Program 3 examines the political organization of the Iroquoian peoples of eastern North American - the League of Five Nations and the Huron Confederacy. The roots of this society are traced back to the Aztecs and Mayas and the beginning of agriculture in Mexico.

Program 4 examines the first European contact with Canada, from the arrival of Irish monks in the 6th century, and the Viking settlements in the 11th Century, to the arrival of John Cabot in 1497.

VT 421 — A Place for Everything: Arts and Artifacts of a Prairie People. Winnipeg: CBC, 1974. — MY SY

1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. --
Robert Aller describes the natural environment and the Native culture growing out of it. The many arts and crafts of the Indians express this environment and culture. Animal and plant materials are shown as they are transformed into Indian arts and crafts.

		Grade Level
VT 0379 VR 7918	Places Not Our Own. Daughters of the Country series. Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986. 1 videorecording (57 min.): sd., col. -- By the early twentieth century, many Métis families were landless "road allowance" people. This 1920's story looks at Rose, who wants her children to have the opportunities she was denied, and her young daughter, Flora, who dreams of becoming a part of white society.	MY SY
VT 219 (VR 333.914 P75)	The Price of Power. Toronto: The Ontario Educational Communications Authority, 1978. 1 videorecording (20 min.): sd., col. -- This program focuses on the construction of the largest hydroelectric plant in North America at Complexe La Grande in the James Bay basin. Three workers examine the question of whether the project's benefits will outweigh the environmental damage, the staggering financial cost and the deleterious effects on the region's Native people.	MY SY
VT 1229 (VR F Spi v.3)	The Pride of Spirit Bay. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1984. 1 videorecording (29 min.): sd., col. -- Enamoured by her aunt's success in selling her paintings to a dealer specializing in Indian art, Tafia and her friends start their own workshop for producing and selling Indian arts and crafts. Their venture, however, does not prove to be as successful.	MY
VT 966	Puppetry with Native Children / Pat Hardy -- Winnipeg: Videon Cable TV, 1983. 1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. -- This workshop focuses on teaching with and manipulating simple puppets. How to create a play for English as a second language (ESL) students, especially Native children is examined. Note: tape is of poor technical quality.	RES

Grade Level

VT 1231 (VR F Spi v.5)

Rabbit Goes Fishing. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1984. MY

1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. --
Ralph, a troubled Métis foster child, comes to Spirit Bay to live with Tafia and her parents. Unwilling at first to put down roots in the tiny Native community, he quickly changes his attitude after an adventure on a fishing launch in which he helps save the lives of a young family aboard a floundering boat.

VT 1232 (VR F Spi v.6)

Rabbit Pulls His Weight. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1985. MY

1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. --
Rabbit and Minnow are out snowshowing when a small bush plane crashlands not far from their camp. Minnow goes for help while Rabbit tends to the injured pilot. Placing the pilot on a makeshift sleigh and guided by a guardian spirit in the form of a wolf, Rabbit sets out for help.

VT 439 (VR 971.100497 R33)

Raising the Gilhast (Fireweed) Pole by the Fireweed Crest, Kispiox, B.C.. Richmond, B.C.: PEMC, 1975. MY

1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. --
Documents the carving and raising of a family crest pole as well as the accompanying feast. Commentary explains the meaning and significance of the ceremony.

VT 1393 (VR F Spi v.13)

A Real Kid. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1985. MY

1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. --
When Rabbit finds out his foster mother, Annie, is expecting a baby, he fears he will be left out of the family. Then after he and Hack accidentally damage a tourist cabin, Rabbit decides to leave Spirit Bay. But Cheemo convinces him to stay and face his problems. In the end, it turns out that Annie is planning to adopt him.

Grade Level

VR
F
Red

The Red Dress. Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1978. Written by Maria Campbell. — SY

1 videorecording (28 min.): sd., col. --
A non-status Indian man experiences cultural conflict when he is forced to abandon his life as a hunter/trapper and find work in town. His daughter and mother are also caught in the tragedy. Mature subject matter/language, adult reviewing necessary.

VT
194
(VR
971.004
W48
v.5)

Saddle Lake: The Last 100 Years. — MY

1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. --
In 1976, the Cree at Saddle Lake "celebrated their survival of one hundred years of post-treaty life." The translation of the original Cree sound track is read in English by a member of the Saddle Lake Band who became Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, the Honourable Ralph G. Steinhauer.

VT
581
(VR
746.1408997
S24

Salish Weaving. Richmond, B.C.: PEMC, 1977. — MY

1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. --
Salish weaving is being revived as a craft among the Salish Indians after nearly dying out. The program shows various aspects of this craft including the gathering of natural dyes, shearing of the sheep, preparation of the wool and then the weaving.

VR
704.0397
S41

Seaspell: Art of the Coastal Indians. Winnipeg: CBC, 1974. — MY SY

1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. --
The arts and crafts of different coastal people are shown to be expressions of their life and beliefs.

Grade Level

Spirit Bay Series. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, c1983. — MY

13 videorecordings (25-28 min. each): sd., col. The series, set in the northern Ontario community of Spirit Bay, focuses on the adventures and dilemmas faced by kids in the community. See alphabetical listings for detailed descriptions and call numbers for the following titles:

Big Save
Blueberry Bicycle
Circle of Life
Dancing Feathers
Hack's Choice
Hot News
The Pride of Spirit Bay
Rabbit Goes Fishing
Rabbit Pulls His Weight
A Real Kid
A Time to be Brave
Water Magic
Words on a Page

VT 8828 — Spirit Speaking Through: Canadian Woodland Artists. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 1981. — SY

1 videorecording (58 min.): sd., col. -- Examines the work of seven Native artists who form part of the 25-year-old school of Woodland art. The program considers their work as it relates to traditional Indian culture and present day viewpoints.

VT 1253 (VR 370.971271 C46 v.2) — Ten Good Reasons for Staying in School. Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1986. — SY

1 videorecording (9 min.): sd., col. -- In this program, several northern Manitoba high school graduates explain why the patience and hard work a person must invest in to complete high school is worthwhile.

Grade Level

VT 1252 (VR 370.971271 C46 v.1)

A Time for Choices. Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1986. SY

1 videorecording (9 min.): sd., col. -- Northern Manitoba high school students and their parents are shown how the right choices in high school can have positive effects on their future. Also available in Cree and Ojibwe narration.

VT 1233 (VR F Spi v.7

A Time to be Brave [videorecording]. Film Works, 1982. MY

1 videorecording (29 min.): sd., col. -- After refusing to sign over logging rights on Native lands to a lumber company official, Tafia's father is severely injured while inspecting some trapping equipment. Alone in the house and far from civilization, Tafia snowshoes through the wilderness to get help.

VR 971.004 W48 v.11

Two Cultures, One Purpose: Treaty Indians in an Urban Setting. Regina: Saskmedia, c1981. MY SY

1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. -- Within the last twenty years, many treaty Indians who lived on reserves have moved to large urban centres. In spite of new social and economic pressures which treaty Indians face in this environment, many are coping well with this change. This program attempts to break down stereotypes by showing Indian families in Regina that have successfully adjusted to mainstream life in the city.

VT 995 (VR 917.1272 V58 s.)

A Visit to Sandy Bay, Part 1 Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. EY

1 videorecording (29 min.): sd., col. -- Tells the story of the way of life on an Indian reserve as seen through the eyes of an 8-year-old Ojibwe girl and other residents of the reserve.

Grade Level

VT 993 (VR 917.1273 V58) — A Visit to Sioux Valley. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. — EY

1 videorecording (20 min.): sd., col. --
Portrays the community of Sioux Valley through the eyes of Cameron Noel, an 11-year-old Dakota Indian who lives on the reserve.

VT 0380 VR 7914 — The Wake. Daughters of the Country series. Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986.

1 videorecording (57 min.): sd., col. --
The relationship between Joan, a contemporary Alberta Métis, and Jim, her RCMP lover, is the focus for this story. Events eventually force Joan either to side with Jim, who puts his career ahead of his personal integrity, or to turn her back on her own people. In the end, she must make the same choice as Ikwe, Madeleine and Flora before her.

VT 1391 (VR F Spi v.11) — Water Magic. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986. — MY

1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. --
When the fishing nets come up torn and empty and Hack nearly drowns, Rabbit and Hack begin to believe that they have "jinxed" Cheemo's fishing trip by not making an offering to the lake spirits. They set out on a journey to the secret cave of these "Maymaygweshi" to make an offering that will break the jinx.

VT 357 — We All Came from Somewhere Else. Toronto: CBC, 1979. — MY SY

1 videorecording (30 min.): sd., col. --
The contact and mingling of different ethnic groups is told through personal stories, first, by an Inuit woman who saw her first white man as a young girl, and then by a Métis woman who remembers the Métis history of struggle after the decline of the fur trade and the buffalo. Representatives from Chinese, Ukrainian and Jewish immigrant groups also discuss their history.

Grade Level

VT 171 (VR 685.363 M35)

Webbed Feet. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1979. MY

1 videorecording (20 min.): sd., col. --
Much has been written and sung about the romance of the canoe but not as much has been recorded about snowshoes, although the romance is there too. It is hoped that this film will revive interest in this Indian mode of transportation which remained virtually unchanged for more than 6,000 years.

The program includes: making snowshoes, uses of snowshoes - past and present - kinds of snowshoes used for different terrain, 'snowshoes' grown by animals, simple snowshoeing techniques and historical references to snowshoes.

VR 633.185 W54

Wild Rice. Winnipeg: Department of Education, c1977. MY

1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. --
From the early days when wild rice was an important part of the diet of Native people to the present day when it is considered a gourmet delicacy, wild rice has been a valuable Manitoba wild grass. The program takes viewers to Lone Island Lake in eastern Manitoba where the various stages in the development of wild rice can be observed. The traditional Indian method of harvesting is featured as well as the modern method of processing.

VT 1390 (VR F Spi v.10)

Words on a Page. Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986. MY

1 videorecording (25 min.): sd., col. --
Lenore's talent as a writer may lead to a scholarship in Thunder Bay. This prospect disturbs her father for he is afraid of losing her forever. Finally, he gives his full support when he realizes that she will return to Spirit Bay to write about the people and the way of life she loves.

Grade Level

VT 0297 VR 7920 — RES

Working Together. Winnipeg: Rick Kizuk Video Productions, 1988.

1 videorecording (26 min.): sd., col. --
SUMMARY: Discusses Native education, focusing on attempts made by one school division to actively integrate Native education into the system. Looks at the Native Education Branch and the role it plays in addressing the concerns of Native students throughout the province.

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

16 MM FILMS

		Grade Level
2978	A Fisherman's Day. Goldi Productions Ltd., 1981. 1 reel, (13 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Canada's inland fishing industry supplies trout, whitefish, pickerel and pike to the cities of Canada, the U.S. and Europe. The film follows one freshwater fishing boat through a typical day's work of Great Slave Lake.	MY SY
4342	Alaska - the 49th State. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1985. 1 reel, (24 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Travels the five geographic regions of Alaska. Conveys Alaska's primary dependence on its natural resources and the growing controversy over the land as it is developed and exploited. Also examines the impact of development on Alaska's Natives and their attempts to reclaim their way of life.	MY SY
0054	Annie and the Old One. Santa Monica, California: BFA Educational Media, 1976. 1 reel, (15 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. An adaptation of the book of the same title by Miska Miles about a Navaho girl who unravels a day's weaving on a rug whose completion she believes will mean the death of her grandmother.	EY
1770	Archeological Dating -- Retracing Time. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1976. 1 reel, (18 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Shows the processes by which the age of artifacts uncovered in an ancient Southwest American Indian pueblo site are determined by such methods of dendrochronology, archeomagnetic dating, absidian hydration and carbon 14 testing.	SY

		Grade Level
3162	Arrow to the Sun. Texture Films, Inc., 1973. 1 reel, (12 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Uses animation to present a tale from the Acoma Pueblo Indians of the Southwest United States. Tells of a boy's search for his father which leads him to a voyage - on an arrow to the sun.	EY MY
4051	Augusta. Montreal: NFB, 1976. 1 reel, (17 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. A biographical portrait of Augusta Evans, an 88 year old Shuswap Indian from British Columbia who lost her status as an Indian when she married a white man in 1903.	MY SY
4053	The Beauty of My People: The Life and Work of Arthur Shilling. Toronto: Nova Productions, 1978. 1 reel, (30 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Traces the early life of Arthur Shilling, an Ojibwe artist from Rama Indian Reserve on Lake Couchiching, Ontario; his move to Toronto, and the problems he faced in assimilating into an urban white society. Interviews with the artist and others interested in his paintings are juxtaposed with examples of paintings.	SY
1930	The Birds in Winter. Calgary: Canawest-Master Films Ltd., 1976. 1 reel, (27 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. The film depicts the story of the arrival of the North West Mounted Police and the peaceful opening of the West including the monumental role of the Indians. Made to celebrate the hundredth anniversary of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.	MY SY

Grade Level

1887 César's Bark Canoe. NFB, 1971. MY SY

2 reels, (58 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
A Cree Indian on the Manowan Reserve near Montreal demonstrates his skill in building a bark canoe solely with materials supplied by the forest. Identifies each stage of construction, the materials employed, and their purposes. With Cree, French and English subtitles.

4086 Children of Our People: Native Adoption Homes. SY RES
Winnipeg: Department of Health and Social Development, Child and Family Services Branch, 1977.

1 reel, (20 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Filmed at the Island Lake Indian Reserve in Manitoba, the film gives background on Native adoption practices in the past and present. Encourages Native families to adopt Native children.

0897 Christmas at Moose Factory. NFB, 1971. MY

1 reel, (13 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
A portrait of a family Christmas in Moose Factory, Ontario, as seen through the eyes of a little girl.

3091 Cold Journey. Montreal: NFB, 1972. MY SY

3 reels, (90 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Tells about a young Indian who is torn between the white world which he rejects and the Indian world of which he knows little. Deals with his struggle for identity and the circumstances which lead to his tragic death.

Grade Level

1878 Cree Hunters of Mistassini. NFB, 1974. MY SY

2 reels, (59 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. - (Challenge for Change)
Shows the conflict produced by the James Bay development scheme between a hunting culture of Cree Indians and the dominant white culture that has come to rely heavily on large-scale technology. Produced for the program Challenge for Change (Société Nouvelle) in co-operation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.

4057 The Cree of Paint Hills. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 1974. MY SY

2 reels, (57 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (The Nature of Things)
Portrays the life of the Cree people, living on the east coast of James Bay. Faced with the disruptive James Bay power project, they must strive more than ever to preserve all they can of their culture. Shows an annual goose hunt as well as trapping and skinning animals for food and money.

1032 Cree Way. Montreal: NFB, 1977. RES

1 reel, (26 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Challenge for Change)
John Murdoch, principal of the Indian Affairs school at Rupert House, James Bay, and his wife Gerti have initiated a curriculum development project using local people and resources. The teaching materials are drawn from Cree folklore, are mainly in Cree and make use of old photographs, artifacts and books that are written and printed in the community. The school year is organized so that pupils have time to go hunting and fishing with their families. This innovative approach makes local control of education a reality in this Native community.

Grade Level

0085 The Dawn Horse. Los Angeles: Stanton Films, 1972. MY SY

1 reel, (18 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Describes how the cultures of the American Indians have been an expression of their unity with the earth. Reveals the meanings behind American Indian music and verse. Narrator: Jay Silverheels.

2174 Dene Family. Yellowknife, N.W.T.: Goldi Productions, 1982. MY

1 reel, (20 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Narrated by a 10-year-old Dene Indian girl, the film gives a positive, intimate look at the day-to-day life of her family, in their small isolated northern community of Snowdrift, N.W.T.

7534 The Fiddlers of James Bay. National Film Board of Canada, 1980. MY SY

1 reel, (29 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Describes how 17th century Scots from the Orkney Islands introduced the fiddle to the Cree of James Bay. Two present-day Cree travel to the Orkneys for a concert performance of the music passed down from their grandfathers and fathers.

2561 Fort Good Hope. Montreal: NFB, 1977. MY SY

2 reels, (47 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Shot during the Berger Inquiry into the Mackenzie Valley pipeline, this film presents the Native people's point of view. The majority feel a pipeline would destroy their ancient hunting grounds and upset the balance of nature, and that Canada's title to the land is far from settled. This film raises important questions about northern development in general.

Grade Level

2809 Fort Who? Montreal: NFB, 1970. EY MY SY

1 reel, (10 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Uses stills, graphics and live action to present the history of Lower Fort Garry in Manitoba, concentrating on the days of Governor and Mrs. George Simpson. Shows the current restoration of the fort into an historical site. Produced for National and Historic Parks Branch, and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

2168 God Help the Man Who Would Part with His Land. NFB, 1971. SY

2 reels, (47 min.): sd., b&w., 16 mm. (Challenge for Change)
Exposes the problems of Mohawk Indians in Canada whose land in the St. Lawrence River has been claimed by a white man.

4071 The Great Spirit. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation; distributed by the National Film Board of Canada, 1975. MY SY

1 reel, (28 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Man Alive series)
An interview with Ernest Tootoosis, a respected spiritual leader of the Cree Indians. Discusses the traditional religious beliefs of the Canadian Cree including sacred places, rituals and ceremonies. Mentions the Native people's re-discovery of their sense of identity.

2244 I Heard the Owl Call My Name. Tomorrow Entertainment; released by Learning Corp. of America, 1973. MY SY

3 reels, (78 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
An Anglican priest with a short time to live learns from the Kwakiutl Indians how to accept death. Based on the book of the same title by Margaret Craven.

Grade Level

4180 Indian Cultures: from 2000 B.C. to 1500 A.D. MY
Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern, c1976.

1 reel, (19 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Native Americans)
Based on geological, archaeological and historic evidence, covers the cultural development of American Indians from 2000 B.C. to 1500 A.D. Illustrates how the first Indians learned to harden clay in a fire and turn it into pottery. Using maps, charts, paintings and live-action footage, an archaeologist tells how the remains of this pottery and other artifacts help put together the story of how these people lived, what they ate and how they travelled. Also shows how different environments affected their housing, language and religious ceremonies. See the two following entries for other titles in Native Americans series.

4168 The Indian Experience: After 1500 A.D. Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern, c1976. MY

1 reel, (19 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Native Americans)
Shows how the arrival of Europeans in the New World brought great changes to the lives of the Indians. At first there was co-operation and trade between the Indians and Europeans, but as more settlers came, they began to encroach on Indian hunting lands and local conflicts developed. Discusses the dislocation of Indian populations caused by the westward movement, the effect of American governmental policy and destruction of buffalo herds. The problems Indians face today are also discussed. Native Americans series.

Grade Level

4179 Indian Origins: The First 50,000 Years. Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern, c1976. MY

1 reel, (18 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Native Americans)
Covering a time span of 50,000 years, the film examines the Paleo and Archaic periods to the development of pottery, telling the story of how early people first came and spread over the North American continent. From actual human remains and artifacts such as projectile points and bone tools, archaeologists can piece together the story of what life was like for these early people. Native Americans series.

4056 James Bay. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation; distributed by National Film Board of Canada, 1974. MY SY

1 reel, (28 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (The Nature of Things)
Filmed in and around the Cree settlement at Fort George, explores what effects the hydro-electric project at James Bay will have on the land and its Native people.

3632 Joe Jacobs - Stone Carver. B.T. Film Sounds for the National Indian Arts and Crafts, 1976. MY SY

1 reel, (10 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
This film describes the sculpture of Joe Jacobs, a Cayuga craftsman and stone carver.

4171 John Kim Bell. Cineroutes Productions, 1983. MY SY

1 reel, (26 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
A documentary about John Kim Bell, the first North American Indian to pursue a career as a symphonic conductor. Born on the Caughnuaga Reserve in Quebec, Bell describes growing up with famous parents, his development as a musician and the influences that have shaped his career. Provides insight into his approach to conducting.

Grade Level

2987 Kevin Alec. Montreal: NCB, 1976. MY

1 reel, (16 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Children of Canada series)
In the mountainous country near Lillooet, B.C., eleven-year-old Kevin Alex of the Fountain Indian Reserve learns to make fishnets with his grandfather, skin and tan hides with his aunt. He goes fishing with his grandmother and horseback riding with his brother.

2293 Kitkatla - A Community Involvement in Education. Audio Visual Centre, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, B.C., 1972. SY RES

1 reel, (28 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
A documentary about the interaction and mutual involvement of school and community in British Columbia - Education.

3582 Lakeshore Manitoba. Manitoba School Broadcasts, 1979; distributed by the Manitoba Department of Education. MY SY

1 reel, (30 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Communities West)
On a little publicized strip of land abutting a central section of the Lake Manitoba shoreline, residents have developed their own colourful ways of adapting to the environment. Viewers learn of the early history of the area, of pioneer struggles, of projects, industries and of some of the central characters which play on the stage of "Lakeshore" - Manitoba.

0061 Legend. NFB, 1976. MY SY

1 reel, (15 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
The screen becomes a luminous shimmering dance of colours in this interpretation of a West Coast Indian legend about physical and spiritual beauty.

Grade Level

1504 The Legend of the Magic Knives. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1970. MY

1 reel, (11 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Uses recorded Indian chants, Indians wearing appropriate masks and shots of totem sculpture to tell the legend of an old Indian chief whose jealousy of a young apprentice brings about his own death.

2937 A Moon Mask by Freda Deising. B.T. Film Sounds, 1977. (National Indian Arts and Crafts series). MY SY

1 reel, (10 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Freda Deising, a Northwest Coast Indian, carves a moon mask out of alder and decorates the mask with abalone.

1232 Native American Myths. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977, c1976. MY

1 reel, (24 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. and teacher's guide - (Study of human society), (Wide world of adventure series)
An animated film presenting five American Indian myths of the Seneca, Haida, Klamath, Cherokee and Hopi tribes.

1556 The Newcomers: Prologue. Nielson-Ferns, Inc. for Imperial Oil Limited, 1977. MY SY

2 reels, (55 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Long before Europeans discovered North America, it was inhabited by Indian and Inuit groups. This film tells how one group selects a new chief. The story is set against the background of the carefully preserved customs and rituals of the Tsimshian, a Pacific coastal people.

		Grade Level
4030	Nonoonse: Anishinabe Ishichekewin Ka Kanawentank. NFB, 1980. 1 reel, (10 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Filmed on Lake Manitoba near the Ebb'n'Flow Reserve, it is a clear description of maple sugaring and a quiet statement on the importance of tradition. Narration is in English, with comments by Catherine Malcolm (Nonoonse) in her Native Saulteaux.	MY SY
4054	Ojibway - The Man, the Snake and the Fox. NFB, 1979. 1 reel, (12 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. A dramatization of a traditional Ojibway legend using puppets as the characters. The moral of the fable: do not make promises that cannot be kept.	EY MY
0637	The Other Side of the Ledger: An Indian View of the Hudson's Bay Company. Montreal: NFB, 1972. 1 reel, (42 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Presents an articulate denial of many facets of the white version of Canadian history on the occasion of the Hudson's Bay Company's 300th anniversary. Narrated by George Manuel, past President of the National Indian Brotherhood.	MY SY
0291	Our Land Is Our Life. NFB, 1974. 2 reels, (58 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Challenge for change) Depicts life in the village of Mistassini, Quebec, typical of Native settlements across northern Canada.	SY

		Grade Level
0745	The Paradox of Norval Morrisseau. Canadian Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; made by Henning Jacobsen Film Productions. Montreal: NFB, 1974. 1 reel, (28 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Features Norval Morrisseau (Copper Thunderbird) who emerged from a life of hardship and obscurity to become one of Canada's most renowned painters.	SY
0187	Paul Kane Goes West. NFB, 1972. 1 reel, (16 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Follows the 19th century Canadian artist Paul Kane as he creates visual impressions of the Indian life and customs of the North American continent.	MY SY
1352	Peguis. Winnipeg: Bortnick Productions, 1977. 1 reel, (15 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. This film shows the people of the Peguis Indian Reserve in Manitoba, at work and at leisure.	MY SY
0189	Race of the Snow Snakes. Ottawa: Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; released by NFB, 1973. 1 reel, (8 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Presents a demonstration of the race of the snow snakes, an ancient Indian game handed down from generation to generation. Demonstrated by Al Porter of the Iroquois Six Nations Indian Reserve at Oshweken, near Brantford, Ontario.	MY
4058	Rice Harvest. NFB, 1980. 1 reel, (12 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. Shows the annual harvesting of wild rice in the rice lakes of Northern Manitoba. Each fall bush pilots fly in to trade cash for the valuable crop, harvested by the Saulteaux Indians.	SY

Grade Level

2802 Salmon People. Montreal: NFB, 1977. MY SY

1 reel, (24 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
The legendary relationship between the West Coast Indians and the salmon, once their staple food, is revealed in this film that contrasts ancient myth and modern reality. We see how Raven finds riches in the harvest of the salmon only to lose everything through a thoughtless act against the Spirit of the Salmon. So too do modern people jeopardize their living from the sea by heedless action. Images of ancient spear-fishing and smokehouses contrast with images of today's Indians operating a seiner and working in a co-op cannery.

CAUTION: This film should not be shown to less than mature audiences without prior evaluation by the teacher.

2771 Sentinels of Silence. Amram, Robert, 1971. MY SY

1 reel, (19 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Seven archaeological sites from pre-Columbian civilization in Mexico are filmed by helicopter. Narrated by Orson Welles.

1048 Shelley Whitebird's First PowWow. Lifestyle Productions; in co-operation with The Native American Committee. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977. EY

1 reel, (8 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. and teacher's guide
Presents a story about a young girl who is preparing for her first powwow in order to bring to life the cultural and artistic heritage of a Native American Indian tribe. Though she now lives in the city, she remains proud of her cultural heritage and proud to be part of this special event.

Grade Level

3509 The Southwest. Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, Television and Educational Film Division, 1983. MY

1 reel (27 min.) sd., col., 16 mm.
Presents the Southwest area of the U.S. which includes Arizona, New Mexico, Texas and Oklahoma. Briefly discusses the history with reference to the prehistoric Anasazi Indians and the arrival of the Spanish who left a lasting legacy of language, architecture and culture. Also describes the contrasting geography, the natural resources, the climate and the major cities of the region.

4194 Spirit of the Hunt. Northern Film Productions Ltd., 1982. SY

1 reel, (29 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Highlights a modern version of the age-old rite of buffalo hunting. A group of Indian hunters discuss the importance of trying to communicate with their Creator, and of the role the buffalo played in the life of the Indians. Archival footage shows millions of buffalo on the plains and their return each year.

3212 Summer of the Loucheux: Portrait of a Northern Indian Family. Tamarack Films, 1983. MY SY

1 reel, (28 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
A portrayal of Alestine Andre, a 28-year-old Loucheux Indian living in Arctic Red River, N.W.T. Shows how every summer she leaves her city job to go fishing at the family camp. Provides an overall observation of the Loucheux traditions.

4309 The Third New Economy. TV Ontario, 1985. SY

1 reel, (28 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Explores the issues that Canada's northern Natives are presently facing in the light of industrial development of the North. This includes: retaining their strong, traditional economy, maintaining a continuity with the past and a respect for the land, and developing small-scale enterprise.

202

Grade Level

3099 This Was the Time. NFB, 1970. MY

1 reel, (16 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Shows a festive celebration at Masset in the Queen Charlotte Islands of British Columbia in which the Haida Indians carve a totem to commemorate their relationship with the ocean, shore and forest.

2037 Tony Hunt - Kwakiutl Artist. B.T. Film-Sound for the National Indian Arts and Crafts Corp., 1977. MY SY

1 reel, (15 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Indian arts and crafts series)
Tony Hunt designs and makes a silver spoon, using designs of the Kwakiutl Indian culture.

0556 The Trout Lake Cree. Universal City, Calif.: Universal Education and Visual Arts, 1974. MY SY

2 reels, (57 min.): sd., b&w., 16 mm.
Documents the way of life of the Trout Lake Cree Indians of Alberta, with emphasis on the traditional role of hunting, fishing and trapping in the community life. Describes how these ancient methods of survival have formed the basis of the tribe's culture and values.

2075 Where the Rivers Meet. Czamecki, Alex, 1981. SY

2 reels, (58 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
A portrait of the Northwest Territories, the Dene people of the Mackenzie Valley and Father Rene Fumoleau who has worked there for over 30 years. Presents the problems they are encountering as a result of government intervention.

Grade Level

1209 Who Discovered America? MGM documentary, released by Films Incorporated, 1972. MY SY

1 reel, (15 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Origins of man)
Examines the origins of human habitation on the American continents. Includes the habitations of the Indians, and of voyagers from Africa, Asia and Europe. Narrator: E.G. Marshall
Edited version of the 1972 motion picture entitled In Search of the Lost World.

0152 Who Were the Ones? NFB, 1973. SY

1 reel, (7 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
Presents a song of protest written by three young Canadian Indians who give their view of North American history and of the problems of today.

INUIT

The Arts

		Grade Level
769.97199 A77	Arts of the Eskimo: Prints. Montreal: Signum Press, 1975. This collection of graphic reproductions provides a comprehensive survey of all areas of the Canadian Arctic where prints are produced and contains works by all the leading Inuit printmakers.	MY SY
92 Ken	Blodgett, Jean. Kenojuak. Toronto: Firefly Books, 1985. Published to honour the accomplishments of Cape Dorset artist Kenojuak, this book contains reproductions of all her stonecut prints, drawings, and sculpture with an accompanying text that details her life and work.	MY SY
745.5 C65	Comins, Jeremy. Eskimo Crafts and Their Cultural Backgrounds. New York: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1975.	SY
709.011 D3	Darbois, Dominique. Indian and Eskimo Art of Canada. Toronto: Ryerson Press, c1971. The exhibit catalogue of a group of Indian and Eskimo masterworks, drawn from museum collection across Canada, which were shown at the Museum of Man in Paris and at Ottawa's National Gallery.	MY SY
784.75 H64	Hofman, Charles. Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos. Agincourt: Gage, 1974. An ideal book for those interested in Inuit music, this collection contains instructions for drum beats of various songs, as well as Inuit legends, ceremonies, and dances.	MY SY
709.011 H68	Houston, James. Eskimo Prints. Don Mills: Longman Canada, 1971. This collection of Inuit prints is accompanied by a text discussing the artists and their art.	MY SY

		Grade Level
398.209701 H68	Houston, James. Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America. New York: Antheneum, 1972. The illustrated collection includes translations of traditional chants from a number of Inuit groups.	MY SY
529.4 N55	Pangnirtung Co-operative. 1986 Eskimo Graphics Engagement Calender. Reproductions Esquimaudes. Ottawa: Canada Arctic Producers, 1985.	
709.01109701 P37	Patterson-Nancy Lou. Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan, 1973. The author places Native arts in historical, societal, and geographical contexts.	MY SY
693.91 S74	Steltzer, Ulli. Building An Igloo. Text and photographs by author. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1981. Large format pictoral text on igloo construction.	MY SY
730 Sw	Swinton, George. Eskimo Sculpture. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972. A volume on Inuit sculpture with an illustrated catalogue of artists' work by area.	MY

		Grade Level
971.9 A73	Arctic = (Inuit) = L'Arctique. Ottawa: Supply and and Services Canada, 1979. A trilingual description of the transportation systems in the Arctic.	MY
971.00497 A75	Arima, Eugene Y. A Contextual Study of the Caribou Eskimo Kayak. Ottawa: National Museum of Canada, 1975. This study discusses how the kayak plays an important role in the total cultural system of the Caribou Eskimos.	SY
372.83045 M35 V.4 1981	Bennett, Allan C. Inuit Community. Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1981. (First published in 1972 under the title: Eskimo: Journey Through Time.) A resource manual on the Inuit of the Central Arctic. It contains student activities, essay questions and information on traditional and modern lifestyles.	MY
333.82 M23	Berger, Thomas. Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland: The Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry. Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1977. Berger's report deals with the broad social, economic, and environmental impact that a gas pipeline would have in the Arctic. The views of the Native people are presented in detail.	SY
301.29701 B75	Briggs, Jean L. Never in Anger: Portrait of an Eskimo Family. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1970. From notes anthropologist Jean Briggs made during her seventeen months as the "adopted daughter" of an Inuit family, she unfolds a warm and perceptive tale of the Utku, their family life, child rearing, and relationships outside the family.	SY

Grade Level

971.00497 B76 — Brody, Hugh. Living Arctic: Hunters of the Canadian North. Vancouver: Douglas and MyIntyre, 1987. — SY

Brody examines the way of life of the Inuit, Metis, Dene and Cree who inhabit the northern regions of Canada.

971.9900497 B78 — Bruemmer, Fred. Children of the North. Montreal: Optimum Publishing, 1979. — MY

Published during "The Year of the Child", Bruemmer's book reveals the way of life of Native children who grow up in the harsh arctic environment. Among other topics, the author contrasts the traditional familial education Inuit children received with the present practice of sending students to schools in the south. While the text is too advanced for young readers, the numerous photographs will appeal to all ages.

917.129043 B8 — Burnford, Sheila. One Women's Arctic. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1973. — SY

A personal record of Burnford's experiences at Pond, on Baffin Island. She includes the history, culture, customs, anecdotes, and legends of people whose society is considerably altered by modern technology.

641.1 C35 e — Canada. Nutrition Canada. Nutrition Canada: The Eskimo Survey Report. Ottawa: Nutrition Canada, 1975. — SY RES

Nutrition Canada was established in order to determine the nutritional status of Canadians according to region, population type, income, season, and physiological group. This report compares statistics for Native Canadian populations with corresponding data for the national sample. The information is intended to aid in planning future public health and nutrition education programs.

Grade Level

92 Cop — Copland, A. Dudley. Coplalook: Chief Trader, Hudson's Bay Company, 1923-1939. Winnipeg: Watson and Dwyer Publishing Ltd., 1985. — MY SY

A book based on the author's personal recollections of the Arctic and Inuit people.

970.412 D43 — De Coccola, Raymond. Ayorama. Don Mills: Paperjacks, c1955, 1973. — SY

The author spent twelve years as an Oblate missionary among the Krangamalit people of the Canadian Central Arctic. He describes the unwritten laws, customs, and character of "The People Beyond".

796.1 E34 — Eger, F.H. Eskimo Inuit Games. Vancouver: X-Press, 198__. — MY SY

Games which are part of the Inuit culture, can be played in any space, large or small, inside or outside, at any time and with anyone. Little or no equipment is needed.

971.4100497 E36 — Ekoomiak, Norman. An Arctic Childhood. Oakville, Ontario: Chimo, 198__. — MY

Text in English and Inuktitut.

301.45 E4 — Elliott, Jean Leonard. Native Peoples. Minority Canadians series. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall of Canada, 1971. — SY

The articles included in this publication attempt to analyze the status of the Inuit, Indian, and Metis groups within the framework of modern Canadian society.

		Grade Level
909.0497 E55	Elliott, Paul Michael. Eskimos of the World. New York: J. Messner, c1976. This book presents a brief history of the Inuit and describes their customs and way of life both in the past and present, including the adjustments needed to adapt to the white culture which now surrounds them.	MY
372.8971 F47 V.2	Ferry, Winnifred. Hunters and Gatherers of the Central Arctic. Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980. An activity book from the Canadian Vanishing Communities series. The book describes the traditional lifestyle of the Inuit of the Central Arctic.	MY
970.00497 F67	Fordham, Derek. Eskimos. London: MacDonald Educational Ltd., 1979. Part of the Surviving Peoples series, this title includes an extensive use of quotations from Native leaders, and discussion on the present and the future of the Inuit in Northern Canada.	MY SY
92 Fre	Frederickson, Thomas. Eskimo Diary. Don Mills, Ontario: Nelson, 1980. Diary of a young Inuit man's "coming of age" in the 1950's and 60's in the Canadian Arctic. Illustrated by the author.	MY SY
970.41 F74	French, Alice. My Name is Masak. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, c1976. Alice French, whose Inuit name is Masak, tells the story of her childhood in the Northwest Territories, including an account of the seven years spent in a residential school in Aklavik.	MY

		Grade Level
917.12 G86	Gunn, Angus M. Canada's Northland. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1974. An examination of the issues confronting the Inuit in the changing society of the north.	MY
970.00497 H37	Harrington, Richard. The Inuit: Life As It Was. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1981. A photographic essay on the traditional Inuit way of life during the period 1947 to 1953.	MY SY
909.0497 H83	Hughes, Jill. Eskimos. New York: Gloucester Press, 1978. A part of the The Civilization Library series for grades 3 to 6. The book is very short - it contains some of the usual stereotypes about Eskimos.	EY MY
979.800497 J44	Jenness, Aylette. In Two Worlds: A Yup'ik Eskimo Family.	
971.9297 K34	Kalman, Bobbie and William Belsey. An Arctic Community. Toronto: Crabtree Publishing Company, 1988. This book, well illustrated with colour photographs, portrays contemporary life for people living in the polar region.	EY
971.00497 K55	King, J.C.H. Arctic Hunters: Indian and Inuit of Northern Canada.	
759.11 K87 p	Kurelek, William. The Last of the Arctic. Toronto: Pagurian, c1978. Kurelek depicts the traditional lifestyles of the Inuit in a changing world in this colorfully illustrated book.	MY

		Grade Level
971.00497 L53	Life With the Eskimo. Saanichton: Hancock House Publishing, c1977. This brief publication consists of fifty historic photographs from the early 1900's depicting life in the Canadian Arctic and Siberia.	MY SY
970.41 M35	MacLean, Hope. Indians, Inuit, Metis: An Introduction to Canada's Native Peoples. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1978. A short, well-illustrated history of the Native groups in Canada, including a section on contemporary issues.	MY
970.3 N35	Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature. Inuit. Winnipeg: The Museum, 1971. This catalogue provides a guide to a 1971 exhibit in Alloway Hall at the Museum of Man and Nature.	MY SY
372.8917129 M37	Martinj, Thomas Henry Willis. Then and Now in Frobisher Bay. Agincourt: Gage, c1969. Part of Gage's World Community Series, this book describes historical and contemporary life in this northern community. Dated information.	MY
372.8917129 M37 t	Martinj, Thomas Henry Willis. Then and Now in Frobisher Bay. Teacher's Guide. Agincourt: Gage, 1969.	MY
970.00497 M24	McGhee, Robert. Canadian Arctic Prehistory. Scarborough: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1978. An exploration of the prehistory of the Arctic which discusses archaeological techniques and problems in the context of the study.	MY SY

		Grade Level
919.804 M25	McKinlay, William Laird. Karluk: The Great Untold Story of Arctic Exploration. London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1976. The story of the Stephansson Arctic Expedition of 1913-18. Reflects the biased attitudes toward the Inuit that predominated at the time of the expedition.	MY SY
305.8970798 M49	Meyer, Carolyn. Eskimos, Growing Up in a Changing Culture. New York: Atheneum, 1977. 251 p. "Jim Koonuk and his family and the village of Chaputnuak described in this book are not real, but they are representative of the Inuit who live near the Bering Sea. Meyer depicts the daily existence of these once wholly self-reliant people thrust suddenly into the twentieth century and facing an uncertain future."	MY SY
305.23 M54	Milbauer, Barbara. Suppose You Were A Netsilik: Teenagers In Other Societies. New York: Julian Messner, 1981. Discusses the way of life of and influences on American teenagers and portrays adolescents among the Netsilik Eskimos, the Cheyenne, the Hibos and the Hutterites.	MY SY
917.12 MK68	Mowat, Farley. Canada North Now: The Great Betrayal. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976. Looking into the federal government's management of the human and environmental resources of the Arctic, Mowat presents an assessment of the critical state of the Canadian north.	SY
971.94 M69 s	Mowat, Farley. People of the Deer. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1975. As an outsider on the periphery of Ihalmiut society, Mowat witnessed the customs of the People of the Deer.	MY SY

		Grade Level
970.00497 N49	Newman, Gerald. The Changing Eskimos. New York: Franklin Watts, 1979. Newman introduces young readers to the present-day lifestyles of the Inuit in the northern hemisphere, with emphasis on the Alaskan Eskimo. The author highlights some of the technological changes that have altered the way Inuit meet their needs.	EY MY
371.97970714 045	Oliver, Gerald Pirie. Aspects of Inter-Cultural and Intra-Cultural Difference and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River. Winnipeg University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis.)	SY RES
979.800497 085	Osinski, Alice. The Eskimo: The Inuit and Yupik People. Chicago: Children's Press, 1985. Focuses on the lives of indigenous peoples of the polar region.	EY
971.00497 P38	Patterson, Palmer. Inuit Peoples of Canada. Toronto: Grolier, 1982. A description of the lifestyle, beliefs and art forms of the Inuit in the past and present. Some attention is given to contemporary Inuit concerns.	MY
971.95 P58	Pitseolak, Peter. People From Our Side - An Inuit Record of Seekooseelak - the Land of the People of Cape Dorset, Baffin Island: A Life Story with Photographs. Edmonton: Hurtig, c1975. Realizing that the traditions of his people were being quickly forgotten, Pitseolak wrote in syllabics of life in the Arctic. His manuscript was enlarged with information gathered by interviewing a number of elderly people in the Baffin Island communities.	MY SY

		Grade Level
971.95 P58 a	Pitseolak, Peter. Peter Pitseolak's Escape From Death. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1977. Pitseolak, an Inuit artist and historian, originally recorded in syllabics the narrow escape he and his stepson had when their small canoe became trapped in an ice field.	MY
917.129 P5	Pitseolak. Pictures Out of My Life. Montreal: Design Collaborative Books/Oxford University Press, 1971. Pitseolak, a member of the Cape Dorset artists' cooperative, relates her experiences of growing up in the changing society of the Arctic. Included in the book are black and white and colour illustrations by the author.	MY SY
970.00497 S58	Siska, Heather Smith. People Of The Ice: How The Inuit Lived. Illustrated by Ian Bateson. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1980. This well-illustrated publication outlines the culture, lifestyles and traditions of the Inuit.	MY
919.8 Sm	Smith, Norman, ed. The Unbelievable Land. Ottawa: Queen's Printer Ltd, 1974. Most of the essays in this anthology emphasize the geography and natural resources of the north, but there are also selections dealing with the people who live there, and the effects of change in their society.	MY
971.00497 S74	Steltzer, Ulli. Inuit: The North in Transition. Toronto: Douglas & McIntyre Ltd./University of Chicago Press, 1985.	SY
910.0911 S76	Stonehouse, Bernard. Living at the Poles. London, England: Macdonald Educational, 1986. Examines how people live now at the opposite ends of the globe, and looks forward to how the future will affect them.	MY

		Grade Level
970.4129 S76	Stories From Pangnirtung. Edmonton: Hurtig, c1976. A knowledge of traditional Inuit culture comes from this series of interviews with eleven members of the generation who are the last survivors of the nomadic way of life. Well-illustrated by artist Germain Arnaktauyok.	MY SY
971 C35 V.1	Symington, Fraser. The First Canadians. Toronto: Natural Science of Canada, c1978. In this well-illustrated survey of the indigeneous peoples of Canada, the author deals briefly with the Inuit in a chapter entitled "Walkers of the Frozen Ground".	MY
971.00497 T84	Tulurialik, Ruth Annaqtuusi and David F. Pelly. Qikaaluktut - Images of Inuit Life. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1976. A presentation through drawings and words of Inuit customs, experiences, beliefs, and stories.	MY SY
919.8 Va	Valentine, Victor F., Editor. Eskimo of the Canadian Arctic. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1978. This collection of Inuit studies includes essays on shamanism, language, the economy, art. The book is divided into two sections which deal with traditional aspects of Inuit culture as well as the Inuit in the modern world.	SY
971.22 W43	We Don't Live in Snow Houses Now: Reflections of Arctic Bay. Ottawa: Canadian Arctic Producers Ltd., 1976. A group of Native people discuss the changes which have come to the High Arctic as a result of technological development and resource exploration.	SY

Grade Level

971.01 W75 — Wright, J.V. Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory. Ottawa: Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museums of Canada, 1976. — MY SY

In addition to introducing the basic research techniques used by archaeologists, the author examines six facets of prehistoric life in Canada: hunting, fishing, farming, tool making, trading, and house building.

		Grade Level
C819.2 B44	Beissel, Henry. Inook and the Sun. Toronto: Playwrights Co-op., 1974. According to the author, "Inook is an Eskimo play only in the sense that its characters, its place, and its imagery are Eskimo." Beissel explores the fundamental patterns of life and death and quest that are buried in urban civilization.	MY
897.1 L4	Lewis, Richard. I Breathe a New Song: Poems of the Eskimo. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1971. A collection of traditional and modern Inuit verse, illustrated by Inuit artist, Oonark.	MY SY

		Grade Level
E And	Andrews, Jan. Very Last First Time. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1985. This is a story about an Inuit girl, Eva Padlyat, who walks on the bottom of the sea alone for the first time in her life to collect mussels. Illustrated by Ian Wallace.	EY
E Cul	Cultice, Virginia C. Kivi Speaks. New York: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1975. Kivi's family of Alaskan Eskimos have been without food for a long time when they finally kill a walrus. The author, who has lived in Alaska for many years, emphasizes the vital connection between the Inuit and the sea mammals they depend on for survival.	EY
E Flo	Floumoy, Valerie. The Patchwork Quilt. New York: Dial Books for Young Readers, 1985. Using scraps from the family's old clothing, Tanya helps her grandmother and mother make a beautiful quilt that tells the story of her family's life.	MY
F Geo	George, Jean Craighead. Julie of the Wolves. New York: Harper and Row, 1972. While running away from home and an unwanted marriage, a thirteen-year-old Inuit girl becomes lost on the North Slope of Alaska and is befriended by a wolf pack.	MY
C813.54 H6	Horwood, Harold Andrew. White Eskimos: A Novel of Labrador. Toronto: Doubleday, 1972. Esau Gillingham is the central figure in this story of the clash of three cultures - Indian, Inuit, and White - in the Labrador wilderness.	SY
C813.54 H68 w	Houston, James. The White Dawn: An Eskimo Saga. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971. Several New Englanders are rescued by the Inuit and spend an arctic winter with them.	MY SY

		Grade Level
F Hou	Houston, James. The Falcon Bow: An Arctic Legend. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1986.	MY
F Hou	Houston, James A. Frozen Fire: A Tale of Courage. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977. Determined to find his father who has been lost in a storm, a young boy and his Inuit friend brave wind storms, starvation, wild animals, and dangers during their search in the Canadian Arctic.	MY
F Hou	Houston, James. Spirit Wrestler. Toronto: Seal Books, 1981. Senior years novel of Inuit life on Baffin Island. Describes the Inuit world view and philosophy through the life of Shoona, a shaman.	SY
F Hou	Houston, James. Wolf Run: A Caribou Eskimo Tale. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971. Punik, a young Inuit, starts out on a journey in mid-winter to find food for his starving family.	MY SY
372.412 L48	Lewis, Brian W. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-71. 1. Nuna 2. My Family 3. My Friends 4. Coming for Summer 5. Freeze-up 6. Cold, Cold Winter 7. The Ice is Breaking 8. All Through the Year 9. My Talking Book 10. Nuna goes South 11. Poems and Stories 13. Eskimo Myths 14. Eskimo Legends 15. Northern Indian Tales 16. Northern Tales From Other Lands.	EY MY
F Mar	Markoosie. Harpoon of the Hunter. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1970. An exciting adventure story in an Arctic setting, this book affords an authentic picture of a way of life that is fast disappearing.	MY SY

		Grade Level
F Mow	Mowat, Farley. The Snow Walker. Toronto: Little Brown, 1975. A collection of stories - fact and fiction - that deal with life in the Arctic, both past and present.	MY SY
F Nel	Nelson, Richard K. Shadow of the Hunter: Stories of Eskimo Life. Toronto: University of Toronto, 1980. This is a collection of stories based upon the author's experiences in an Eskimo village of the Tareogmint or "people of the sea". The stories follow a group of hunters and their families through the cycle of an Arctic year.	SY
F Ric	Richler, Mordecai. The Incomparable Atuk. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1963. With typical black humour, Richler describes the career of Atuk, the Inuit poet who is "discovered" by the Twentyman Fur Company and imported to the South to peddle his poetry and art. Atuk quickly learns the values and vices of the majority society which Richler holds up to ridicule. Readers may object to the protrayal of the Inuit.	SY

		Grade Level
398.209701 C38	Caswell, Helen. Shadows from the Singing House: Eskimo Folk Tales. Tokyo: Charles E. Tuttle, 1968. Fourth printing 1978. 108 p. "The tales in this book are all authentic Inuit legends passed down from generations past. They were kept alive over time by people who gathered in the 'singing house' to recount the exploits of their kinfolk."	MY
398.2109719 C54	Cleaver, Elizabeth. The Enchanted Caribou. Toronto: Oxford University, 1985. An Inuit legend about a young woman who changes into a magical white caribou.	EY MY
398.209701 D41	De Armond, Dale. Berry Woman's Children. New York: Greenwillow Books, 1985. A brief retelling of Inuit animal legends.	MY
398.209701 E33	Eight Inuit Myths = Inuit Unipkaaqtuat Pingasuniarvinilit.	
398.209701 H49	Hewitt, Garnet & Heather Woodall. Ytek and the Arctic Orchard: An Inuit Legend. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1981. A story about a young Inuit boy who searches for the answer to the problem of the vanishing herds of caribou.	MY
784.75 H64	Hofman, Charles. Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos. Agincourt: Gage, c1974. Hofman describes the important place story-telling, music and dance hold in the lives of the Inuit, as well as providing instructions for the drum beats of various songs.	MY SY
398.209701 H68 k	Houston, James. Kiviok's Magic Journey: An Eskimo Legend. Don Mills: Longman, 1973. Kiviok, an Inuit folk hero, searches for his wife and children who have been captured by a giant raven.	MY

		Grade Level
398.2454 M23	McDermott, Beverly Brodsky. Sedna: An Eskimo Myth. New York: Viking Press, 1975. Sedna, mother of all sea animals, tells the story of her life and helps the starving Inuit.	MY
398.2108997 M44	Melzack, Ronald. Raven: Creator of the World. Toronto: Little, Brown and Company, 1970. Ten Inuit legends, all to do with raven, a character central to the legends of Alaskan Inuit. The legends are very short, in large type, with illustrations.	MY
398.209701 M44	Melzack, Ronald. Why The Man In The Moon Is So Happy: And Other Eskimo Creation Stories. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1977. These eight Inuit stories all deal with some aspect of creation. The stories are in large type with illustrations by Laszlo Gal.	MY
398.2097 M4	Metayer, Maurice. Tales From the Igloo. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1972. A collection of the traditional stories of the Copper Inuit illustrates the close connection between the Inuit and their environment.	MY
398.2097 M4 m	Nanagok, Agnes. More Tales From The Igloo. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1986. A collection of tales from the Western Arctic about birds and beasts, adventure, and sorrow and revenge.	MY
398.2098147 N85	Unikatuata sanauganika ayigualita puvinitumita = Legends Inuit de Povungnituk, Quebec, figures pas des scupltes de steatite. (Inuit Legends from Puvungnituk, Quebec).	MY

INUIT

Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws

		Grade Level
K 919.8 A73	Arctic Portrait. Stratford: Scholar's Choice, 1974. 1. Plants of the Arctic 2. Animals of the Arctic 3. Hunters of the Arctic	MY
K 917.126 A73	The Arctic Through Eskimo Eyes. International Cinemedia Centre, 1975. Contents: 1. My Escape From Death 2. The Way Things Used to Be 3. Spirits and Monsters 4. The Way We Live Today	MY
K 917.199 C35 V.2	The Arctic Today: The Eskimo and His Work. Produced by Robert B. Mansour Ltd. Scarborough, Ontario: Ethos (distributor), 1974.	MY SY
K 398.2 E85 a	Attituk And The Caribou: The Shaman Goes To The Moon. Produced by Robert B. Mansour Ltd. Scarborough, Ontario: Ethos (distributors), 1974. Filmstrips, cassettes and teachers' guide on Inuit legends and traditions. Of four stories, three are Inuit; one includes a non-Native observer who realizes that essential truth is not his own domain.	MY SY
K 917.19 C35	Canada's North: The Yukon and The Northwest Territories. Rexdale, Ontario: McIntyre Educational Media, 1979. Transparencies, filmstrip, cassette and teachers' guide on the Yukon and N.W. Territories. Traditional and contemporary lifestyles of Inuit people are included in this economic and urban study.	MY SY
K 917.12 C35	Canada's North. See Hear Now! 1973. 2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes, teacher's guide Contents: 1. Discovering the Land 2. Discovering the People	MY

Grade Level

K 372.83 K35 V.3a — Canadian Communities Today: Toward Interdependence? Edmonton: Alberta Education, c1980. (Kanata Kit 3). — EY

4 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide
Introduces students to the study of other communities in Canada, including Frobisher Bay, and to the process of change and development.

K 372.53 E85 — Eskimo Carving. Guildford, Conn.: Special Learning Corporation for the Schools Council, c1980. — MY SY

36 slides, 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide
An explanation of Inuit carving provides a model to encourage imagination and interest children in the art of free carving.

K 398.2 E85 — Eskimo Myth and Legends. Produced by Robert B. Mansour. Scarborough: ETHOS, (distributor), 1974. — MY

2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes
1. The Legend of the Raven Who Flew Backwards
2. The Angekkok of Thule

K 919.8 K37a — Eskimo Stories. Scarborough, Ontario: Robert Mansour, 1974. — MY

Kit containing two cassettes, two filmstrips, two guide cards and a teachers' manual. The Arctic Sled Dog presents the different breeds of Arctic sled dogs, their various qualities, and discusses how they were used. Eskimo Hunting presents the skills of the hunters necessary for survival.

K 919.8 K37 b — Eskimo Stories. Scarborough, Ontario: Robert Mansour, 1974. — MY

2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes, teachers' manual
Traditional Eskimo Life deals with the daily lives of pre-contact nomadic Inuit, while Eskimo Spirit Beliefs attempts to introduce the spiritual world which "mirrors the harsh reality of the Inuit physical world."

Grade Level

K
363.33
F57

Firearms Safety Series. Montreal: NFB McIntyre Educational Media, 1982. MY

3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes
Describes how the hunting customs and techniques of Canada's Native people grew from age-old traditions and values. The kit introduces viewers to basic rules of firearms safety and attempts to develop a sense of responsible use among students.

K
F
Geo

George, Jean Craighead. Julie of the Wolves. New York: Miller-Brody Productions, 1974. MY

2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes
Based on a book of the same name, the filmstrips illustrate the experiences of Julie, an Inuit girl who makes friends with a wolf pack in order to survive in the Arctic.

K
971.9900497
H53

High Arctic Heritage Series. Montreal: NFB, c1975-77. MY

4 filmstrips
Looks at a unique way of life - the life of the Inuit hunters and their families - a heritage which has all but vanished. Contents: Autumn Hunters; Winter Camp; Spring Journey; Summer Days.

K
971.00497
I57

Introduction to Native People. Montreal: NFB., c1981. MY

1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Traces the history of Canada's Native people to the present day. The filmstrip discusses the evolution of culture areas, the impact of the fur trade, and the displacement of Native people by settlers and immigrants. It also covers the signing of the treaties, establishment of reserves, and today's resurgence of Native cultures and arts.

Grade Level

K 781.7297 I58 — Inuit Songs from Eskimo Point. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1979. — EY

1 sound disc, 1 song book
Songs in this collection stem from the Inuit of Eskimo Point. The collection documents the traditional genres of the Ajajait, of the animal songs, and of the children's games songs.

P 971.990049 I58 — Inuit Traditional Life Series. Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Information, 1981. — MY SY

24 archival prints, 1 guide
Presents a look into past lifestyles of the Inuit in the Northwest Territories.

K 971.00497 M35 — Manitoba. Inuit: The People in Canada's Arctic. Winnipeg: Department of Education, Instructional Media Services, 1978. — MY

8 filmstrips, 4 cassettes

K 704.03971 N38 — Native Arts Series. Montreal: NFB/McIntyre Educational Media, 1965-72. — MY SY

5 filmstrips, teachers' guide
Examines some representative samples of Indian and Inuit art - masks, totem poles, carvings and prints.

P 917.192 N67 — Northern Legacy. Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Information, 19__. — MY SY

5 color posters
Pictures of scenery and Inuit life in the Northwest Territories.

K 398.245 085 — The Owl and the Lemming: An Eskimo Legend. Ottawa: NFB/DIAND, c1972. — MY

1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc
Retelling of a traditional Inuit folk tale.

		Grade Level
K 398.20971 085	The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend. Ottawa: NFB/DIAND, n.d. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette tape Retelling of a traditional Inuit folk tale.	MY

INUIT

VIDEORECORDINGS

		Grade Level
VT 77 (VR 732.20971 C35 V.2)	Art and Artist. Winnipeg: C.B.C. Winnipeg, 1977. 1 videorecording (15 minutes): sd., col. Seven Inuit sculptors are introduced and the similarities and differences in their styles, themes, subjects, and life stories are discussed. At the end of the program viewers are asked to identify which artist created an unidentified work.	MY SY
VT 76 (VR 732.20971 C35 V.1)	Art and Environment. Winnipeg: C.B.C. Winnipeg, 1977. 1 videorecording (15 minutes): sd., col. This program gives viewers an introduction to the Arctic environment and a brief historic overview of the Inuit culture and their contact with the white society. The parallel development of Inuit carving is traced.	MY SY
VT 78 (VR 732.20971 C35 V.3)	The Artist and Materials. Winnipeg: C.B.C. Winnipeg, 1977. 1 videorecording (15 minutes): sd., col. Sensory and structural properties of slate, serpentine, quartzite, soapstone, fieldstone, bone and teeth are described and related to the artist's tools, techniques and concepts.	MY SY
VT 553 (VR 917.2 C45)	Children of Coral Harbour. (Canada): C.B.C. National, 1971. 1 videorecording (30 minutes): sd., b & w. A documentary on Inuit children, filmed at Southampton Island in the Canadian Arctic.	MY SY
VT 80 (VR 732.20971 C35 V.4)	Is it Unique? Winnipeg: C.B.C., 1977. 1 videorecording (15 minutes): sd., col. Dicusses what qualities in Inuit sculpture are unique and how these qualities reflect lifestyle, environment, culture, religion and the available artistic materials as well as individual artistic differences.	MY SY

VIDEORECORDINGS (Cont'd)

		Grade Level
VT 418 (VR 704.0397 L53)	Life and Art of the Eskimo: Sweet Are The Uses of Adversity. Winnipeg: C.B.C., 1974. 1 videorecording (30 minutes): sd., col. Traditionally, the Inuit relate their art to their harsh natural environment. However, the stresses of acculturation to modern Canadian society have transformed Inuit life and culture. These changes are also reflected in Inuit art.	MY SY
VT 8118	Spirit in a Landscape: The People Beyond. CBC Enterprises, 1975. 1 videorecording (57 minutes): sd., col. A look at the Inuit people of Canada's Arctic through their sculpture and prints, and their environment.	SY

INUIT

16 MM FILMS

Grade Level

1204 Can Primitive People Survive? Avatar Learning Incorporated, 1976. MY SY

1 reel (24 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm & teacher's guide.
Examines the different responses of early cultures to the modern industrial world by contrasting the traditional way of life of the Pygmies with that of the Inuit.

0084 Changing Greenland. Visual Education Centre, 1971. MY

1 reel (14 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm. (Man and his world.)
Shows that along the rugged coastline of Greenland a hardy people are carving a modern country. Explains that where once many people died of tuberculosis, and many children were illiterate, one now finds hospitals in the larger towns, and schooling being provided for everyone.

4452 Easter in Igloolik: Peter's Story. The Naturalist Foundation, c1986. MY SY

1 reel (24 minutes): sd. col.; 16 mm.
Introduces viewers to many social and cultural aspects of the Inuit way of life. Peter, an Inuit hunter, shows how he travels through unmarked wilderness hunting seal and caribou to contribute to the village celebration of the first days of Arctic summer. Also depicted are an igloo building competition, outdoor games, and ritual celebrations performed in song, dance, and story. Scenes are interwoven with an exploration of Inuit philosophy, values and traditions.

		Grade Level
0724	The Emerging Eskimo. Central Educational Films, 1972. 1 reel (15 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm. Introduces the Inuit and emphasizes their dependence on non-Native technology. Explains how the Inuit came from the Orient to Alaska, bringing their own culture, and tells how they were hampered by poverty, isolation, and language from understanding the social and political forces of the white society that determined their future.	SY
0856	The Eskimo: Fight for Life. Education Development Centre, Inc., 1970. 2 reels (51 minutes): sd., col,; 16 mm. Portrays the life and hunting skill of the Netsilik at a seal hunting camp out on the Arctic Sea near Pelly Bay in Northern Canada. Shows six families trekking across the sea ice and setting up camp, building a ceremonial igloo, dividing up a seal, playing games and packing up to search for game in another area. Edited from the 1969 motion picture entitled At the Winter Sea Ice Camp.	MY SY
0576	Labrador North. NFB, 1974. 1 reel (38 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm. Presents the problems of northern Labrador, including fisheries administration, education, communications, and the particular problems of the Inuit population. Produced for the program Challenge for Change (Société nouvelle) in cooperation with agencies of the Government of Canada.	SY
4061	Legends and Life of the Inuit. NFB, 1980. 2 reels (58 minutes): sd., col.; 16mm. Presents life in an Inuit community and explains that legends are an important part of Inuit culture. Stories are told for fun, to teach, to pass on history, and to explain the meaning of life. Five Inuit legends are presented: The Owl and the Lemming, The Owl and the Raven, The Owl Who Married a Goose, Lumaaq, and The Man and the Giant.	MY SY

		Grade Level
2519	Lumaaq: An Eskimo Legend. Montreal: NFB, 1975. 1 reel (8 minutes): sd., b & w; 16 mm. "Lumaaq" tells the story of a legend widely told by the Povungmituk Inuit.	MY
0569	The Netsilik Eskimo Today. Education Development Centre and NFB, 1973. 1 reel (18 minutes): sd., col.; 16mm. Shows how the community of the Netsilik, established in 1965 under the auspices of the Canadian Government, replaced their traditional migrational pattern of life. Compiled from footage from the Netsilik Eskimos series.	MY SY
0113	The Owl and the Lemming. NFB, 1971. 1 reel (6 minutes): sd., col., 16 mm. An animated story in which two puppets act out an Inuit legend. An owl hunts a lemming because his family needs food but is outsmarted by the lemming.	MY
2136	The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend. NFB, Ottawa, 1974. 1 reel (8 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm. Uses animated sealskin puppets and authentic Inuit songs in telling an Inuit legend which explains why the raven is black.	MY
1041	The Owl Who Married a Goose: An Eskimo Legend. Stephen Bosustow Productions, 1976. 1 reel (8 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm. Based on an Inuit legend on a theme of nature, this imaginary tale done in animated style unfolds with subtle humor and interaction between an owl and a goose and the owl's attempts to follow the goose's lifestyle. The only sounds are actual Inuit voices imitating the geese and owl noises.	EY MY SY

Grade Level

0101 People of the Seal: Eskimo Summer. London: British Broadcasting Corp., 1971. MY SY

2 reels (52 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm.
An examination of the lives of the Netsilik Inuit of the Canadian Arctic, their work and play, and the ways in which they cope with the climate of the north. Edited from the motion picture series entitled Netsilik Eskimo.

0371 People of the Seal: Eskimo Winter. London: British Broadcasting Corp., 1971. MY SY

2 reels (52 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm.
An examination of the lives of the Netsilik Inuit of the Canadian Arctic, their work and play, and the ways in which they cope with the climate of the north. Edited from the motion picture series entitled Netsilik Eskimo.

2307 Ukaliq. Toronto: Manu Life Insurance Co., 1975. MY

1 reel (29 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm.
Uses animation in presenting an Inuit legend about a boy named Ukaliq.

1864 Yesterday, Today: The Netsilik Eskimo. NFB, 1971. MY SY

2 reels (58 minutes): sd., col.; 16 mm.
Studies a day in the life of a Netsilik family, showing how they are changed from nomadic hunters to people dependent on the commerce of the white society.

4152 You Can't Grow Potatoes Up There. (Yellowknife, N.W.T.): Department of Information for Kissiliriyeet; distributed by Kinetic Film Enterprises, c1981. MY SY

1 reel (27 minutes): sd., color, 16 mm.
Illustrates the importance of seal hunting in the traditional life of the Inuit of Canada's Arctic whose existence has become dangerously threatened by anti-sealing publicity. Hunters from Pangnirtung, Igoolik and Rankin Inlet show the different techniques used to hunt seal year round, the use that is made of the meat and how the skins are prepared for sale.

METIS

Autobiography, Biography

		Grade Level
92 Rie	Bowsfield, Hartwell. Louis Riel: The Rebel and the Hero. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1971. The story of Louis Riel's life with emphasis on his political activities and the role he played as leader of the Metis people.	MY SY
970.4100994 C35	Campbell, Maria. Halfbreed. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. Maria Campbell relates her experiences with poverty, discrimination, and hardship when growing up in communities in western Canada.	SY
92 Gov	Charette, Guillaume. Vanishing Spaces: Memoirs of a Prairie Metis. Winnipeg: Editions Bois-Brulés, 1980. A translation of the memoirs of Louis Goulet, a Metis, who was born in 1859 and travelled in the Canadian West.	SY
92 R54	Charlebois, Peter. The Life of Louis Riel. Toronto: NC Press, 1975. A well-illustrated book which views Louis Riel, who was hanged as a traitor, as a patriotic Canadian.	MY SY
372.8971 W40 V.9	Davies, Colin. Louis Riel And The New Nation. Agincourt, Ontario: The Book Society of Canada, 1980. We Built Canada series. Biography of Louis Riel including the 1869 Red River Uprising and 1885 Saskatchewan Rebellion. The book is highly graphic and contains sample questions for student activites and essays.	MY
971.00497 D62	Dobbin, Murray. The One-and-A-Half Men. Vancouver: New Star Books, 1981. A biography of Jim Brady and Malcolm Norris, Metis leaders from Saskatchewan and Alberta.	SY

		Grade Level
92 Rie	Flanagan, Thomas, Editor. The Diaries of Louis Riel. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1976. This publication includes all five of Riel's personal diaries, four of which are translated from the French for the first time.	SY
920.07127 L689	Lowery, Bob. The Unbeatable Breed: People & Events In Northern Manitoba. Winnipeg: The Prairie Publishing Co., 1981. A collection of short stories, biographies and vignettes about the people and activities in northern Manitoba.	MY SY
971.00497 M24	MacEwan, Grant. Metis Makers of History. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1981. Biographies of 18 exceptional Metis men and women including Riel, Dumont, John Norquay and Pauline Johnson.	MY SY
92 Rie	Neering, Rosemary. Louis Riel. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977. Part of The Canadians series, this book combines biographical information about Louis Riel with the development of the Metis people in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.	MY
372.8971 S43	Sealey, D.B. Cuthbert Grant and the Metis. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1976. Part of the We Built Canada series, this book describes Grant's role as Warden of the Plains during the early days of the Metis in Manitoba.	MY

		Grade Level
920.009297 F34	Sealey, D.B. Editor. Famous Manitoba Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1974. This compilation includes biographical sketches of figures from different periods in the history of the Metis nation. There are brief accounts of such people as Pierre Falcon, Cuthbert Grant, William Kennedy, Alexander Isbister, William Inkster, and John Norquay.	MY SY
92 Pot	Sealey, D. Bruce. Jerry Potts. Don Mills: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980. Biography of Jerry Potts, Metis guide for the North West Mounted Police.	MY SY
970.4127 S76	Sealey, D.B. Editor. Stories of The Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975. A collection of sketches of modern Metis in Manitoba.	MY
92 Riel 1985	Stanley, George F. Louis Riel. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson Ltd., 1985. A biography of Louis Riel intended to provide a historical background for an understanding of Riel. Sources are materials drafted and written by Riel himself.	SY
92 Dum	Woodcock, George. Gabriel Dumont. Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1978. A biography of Gabriel Dumont in his role as a Metis leader.	MY
92 D85	Woodcock, George. Gabriel Dumont: The Metis Chief and His Lost World. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1975. Often overlooked by history, Dumont as "a hero in the high romatic vein", is deserving of more attention; a detailed, insightful biography of this fascinating Metis hunter and soldier.	SY

		Grade Level
971.00497 A33	Adams, Howard. Prison of Grass: Canada From the Native Point of View. Toronto: New Press, 1975. Adams, who grew up in a small Metis community in Saskatchewan, graphically demonstrates Canada's colonization.	SY
971.1187 A53	Andrews, Gerry. Métis Outpost: Memoirs of the First Schoolmaster at the Métis Settlement of Kelly Lake, B.C. 1923-1925. Victoria: The Author, 1985.	SY
970.41 C35	The Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples. And What About Canada's Native People? Ottawa: CASNP, 1976. This booklet identifies Canada's Native population and discusses the reasons behind the poverty of Native people and other current issues.	MY SY
971.00497 C37	Cardinal, Phyllis and Dale Kipley. Canada's People: The Metis. Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987. The five units in this publication focus on events in the historical development of Metis society, as well as on contemporary Metis in Alberta.	MY
342.71 N3	Cumming, Peter and Neil Michenberg. Native Rights in Canada. Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada/General Publishing Co., 1972. Aborginal rights, treaties, and historical treatment of Native people, as well as current issues and suggested solutions are included in this publication.	SY
971.00497 N38	Daniels, Harry W. Declaration of Metis and Indian Rights. Ottawa: Native Council of Canada, 1979. A policy statement by Metis and non-Status Indians of the Native Council on their rights to self-determination, participation in the Canadian constitutional process, developing resources, and preserving identity and culture through education.	SY

		Grade Level
333.2 F67	Daniels, Harry W., Editor. The Forgotten People: Metis and Non-Status Indian Land Claims. Ottawa: Native Council of Canada, 1979. 99 p. During the 1970's the Native Council of Canada began researching the land claims of the approximately one million Metis and Indians not covered by the Indian Act. All of the articles and essays included in this volume appeared previously in the Native Council's newspaper, Forgotten People.	SY
971.2700497 F84	Fulham, Stanley A. "In Search of a Future". A Submission on the Migration of Native People. 3rd ed. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1976. 1971 discussion paper presented to the Manitoba Metis Planning Group, covering Metis concerns such as housing, employment, education and Metis development in a period in which the Metis were migrating in large numbers from rural to urban settings.	SY RES
971.00497 H37	Harrison, Julia D. Metis: People Between Two Worlds. Vancouver: Glenbow Alberta Institute, 1985. This book tells the story of the Metis from the days of the fur trade to the present. It highlights their struggle for land and recognition and their attempts to deal with prejudice and poverty while fighting for their political rights.	SY
971.054007 H68	Hou, Charles. The Retrial of Louis Riel. Vancouver: Schools Legal Education Project, 1977. Because Riel's trial was one of the most famous in Canadian history, an indepth study of the proceedings can serve to introduce students to the Canadian legal system. The authors have developed an interdisciplinary social studies unit built around this event.	SY

		Grade Level
92 Rie	Lussier, A.S., Editor. Riel and the Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1979. Collection of papers presented at the 1978 Louis Riel Conference.	SY
970.4127 M35 m	Manitoba Metis Federation. Six Metis Communities. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, c1974. A brief examination of the social and economic history of six Manitoba communities from their founding to the 1970's. Included are the settlements of Matheson Island, St. Laurent, Traverse Bay, Berens River, Camperville, and St. Lazare. Dated information.	MY
340.0971 M48	Metis Association of Alberta. The White Man's Laws. Edmonton: Canindis Foundation, 1970. This book presents an interpretation of Canada's legal system and its implications for Metis and Indian citizens.	MY SY
R 917.127 N55	1985 Census of Northern Affairs Communities. Winnipeg: Manitoba Northern Affairs, 1985.	MY SY
971.200497 R44	Rempel, David and Laurence Anderson. Annette's People: The Métis. Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987. Annette McKay, a young Métis girl who lives in Medicine Hat, Alberta, learns about her family's history through visits to such places as Edmonton and Winnipeg.	EY
971.00497 R43	Redbird, Duke. We Are Metis. A Metis View of the Development of Native Canadian People. Willowdale, Ontario: Ontario Metis and Non-status Indian Association, 1980.	SY

		Grade Level
971.2700497 S29	Sawchuk, Joe. The Metis of Manitoba: Reformulation of an Ethnic Identity. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1978. Sawchuk examines the history of the Metis people, emphasizing the renewal of an ethnic consciousness which was encouraged by the formation of the Manitoba Metis Federation.	SY
970.41 S4	Sealey, D.B. and V. Kirkness. Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1973. Written by Native people for Project Canada West, this resource book was designed to provide material which would develop a knowledge and appreciation of people of Native ancestry.	MY SY
970.5 S41	Sealey, D. Bruce. Statutory Land Rights of the Manitoba Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975. This study investigates the status of the land granted to Manitoba Metis following the 1870 uprising. The book provides information on land tenure prior to 1870, details of the grant, and the effect of new settlement on the Metis way of life in the Red River area.	MY SY
305.897071272 Z43	Zeilig, Ken and Victoria Zeilig. St. Madeline - Community Without a Town. Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1987. A collection of interviews of Metis leaders regarding the loss of their land.	SY

Historical

		Grade Level
970.41 A43	Alberta Federation of Metis Settlement Associations. The Metis People of Canada: A History. Toronto: Gage Publishing, 1978. Designed in a workbook format, this publication provides information on the history of the Metis people in western Canada, with detail of the development of the Alberta settlements.	MY SY
971.051 A53	Anderson, Frank W. Riel's Manitoba Uprising. Calgary: Frontier Publishing, 1974. This publication includes chapters on Louis Riel, Metis Rights, Fort Garry Seized, The Great Plot, Provisional Government, Civil Strife, Execution of Thomas Scott, A Province Rises, End of Struggle.	MY SY
971.054 N67	Back to Batoche - 100th Anniversary. Edmonton: Aborginal Multi-Media Society of Alberta, 1985. A series of articles dealing with the Metis and circumstances and events surrounding the 1885 Northwest Resistance.	SY
971.054 B41	Beal, Bob and Rod MacLeod. Prairie Fire: The 1885 North-West Rebellion. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1984. A history of the rebellion based on newspapers, Department of Justice records, manuscripts and diaries, Metis and settlers' accounts and Riel's own writings.	SY RES
971.00497 C37	Cardinal, Phyllis and Dale Ripley. Canada's People: The Metis. Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987. The five units in the publication focus on events in the historical development of Metis society, as well as on contemporary Metis in Alberta.	MY

Grade Level

971.00497 C37 t — Cardinal, Phyllis and Dale Ripley. Canada's People: The Metis. Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1988.

Teacher's guide and blackline master package to accompany the book by the same title.

372.8971 W40 V.9 — Davies, Colin. Louis Riel and the New Nation. Agincourt, Ontario: The Book Society of Canada. 1980. — MY SY

Biography of Louis Riel including the 1869 Red River Uprising and 1885 Saskatchewan Rebellion. The book is well illustrated and contains sample questions for student activities and essays.

971.051 F53 — Flanagan, Thomas and Claude Rocan. Rebellion in the North-West: Louis Riel and the Metis People. Toronto: Grolier Limited, 1984. — MY

A discussion of the role played by Louis Riel and the Metis in the 1885 Rebellion.

971.054 H69 — Hou, Charles and Cynthia Hou. The Riel Rebellion. (A Biographical Approach). Vancouver: Tantalus Research Limited, 1984. Teachers's Guide. — MY

An examination of Louis Riel and the Rebellion of 1885 as seen by various people who lived at that time.

971.051 H68 — Howard, Joseph. Strange Empire: Louis Riel and the Metis People. Toronto: James Lewis and Samuel, 1974. — SY

Howard skillfully weaves together the biography of Louis Riel and the story of the Metis people in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.

920.07127 K689 — Lowery, Bob. The Unbeatable Breed: People & Events In Northern Manitoba. Winnipeg: The Prairie Publishing Co., 1981. — MY SY

A collection of short stories, biographies and vignettes about the people and lifestyles of Northern Manitoba.

		Grade Level
970.41 084	Lussier, A.S. and D.B. Sealey, Editors. The Other Natives: The Metis. Volume One 1700-1885. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1978. An anthology of articles dealing with historical aspects of Metis life.	SY
970.41 084	Lussier, A.S. and D.B. Sealey. The Other Natives: The Metis Volume Two 1885-1978. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1978.	SY
970.41 084 b	Lussier A.S. and D.B. Sealey. The Other Natives: The Metis - Les Metis. Volume Three. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press and Editions Bois-Brulés, 1980.	SY
970.41 M35 1978	MacLean, Hope. Indians, Inuit and Metis: An Introduction to Canada's Native People. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1978. A short, well-illustrated history of the Native groups in Canada, including a section on contemporary issues.	MY
971.054 M25 C.5	McLean, Don. 1885 - Metis Rebellion or Government Conspiracy? Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1985. This book takes a critical look at the causes of the 1885 armed struggle between the Metis of the Northwest and the Canadian forces.	SY
971.274 M32	MacLeod, Margaret Arnett and W.L. Morton. Cuthbert Grant of Grantown: Warden of the Plains of Red River. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974. While focusing on the career of Grant and the life of the Metis settlement bearing his name, the authors carefully reconstruct the Metis involvement in nineteenth century Manitoba.	MY SY

		Grade Level
971.054 M55	Mika, Nick. The Riel Rebellion, 1885. Belleville: Mika Silk Screening, c1972. A compilation of reports from 1885 newspapers which provides a review of the main events of the Northwest Rebellion.	MY SY
971.054 M67	Morton, Desmond. The Last War Drum: The Northwest Campaign of 1885. Toronto: Hakkert, 1972. A study of the Second Riel Rebellion, based on war records and communiques.	SY RES
971.051 P41	Pearl, Stanley. Louis Riel: A Volatile Legacy. Toronto: MacLean-Hunter Learning Materials, 1972. The Riel uprisings are of wide interest today because they raised issues that still concern the Canadian nation. This booklet examines the uprisings from various points of view and the issues which prompted them.	MY
655.17127 P44	Peel, Bruce. Early Printing in the Red River Settlement, 1859-1870; and Its Effect on the Riel Rebellion. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1974. Printing played an important role in the history of the Red River Setttlement. Dr. Schultz, an advocate for Canada's takeover of the territory, became editor of the area's first newspaper, The Nor'-Wester. During the political unrest of 1869-70 printers were called upon to print proclamations with which they disagreed. "The tempestuous history of The Nor'-Wester ended with the melting down of the type into lead bullets for Metis guns."	SY
971.270049 P44 e	Pelletier, Emile. Exploitation of Metis Lands. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1979. The book is essentially a person-by-person chart which details the 'ceding' or expropriation of 1,400,000 acres originally reserved for the Metis of Manitoba.	SY

Grade Level

971.2700497 P44 — Pelletier, Emile. A Social History of the Manitoba Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, c1977. — MY SY

Pelletier describes the Metis socio-economic activities such as hunting, trapping, maple sugaring, wild rice harvesting, in an attempt to reconstruct a picture of the traditional Metis lifestyles of the previous century.

971.00497 N49 — Peterson, Jacqueline and Jennifer S.H. Brown. The New Peoples: Being And Becoming Metis in North America. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1985. — SY

A collection of essays by twelve leading Canadian and American scholars about the history of the Metis.

971.00497 P87 — Purich, Donald. The Metis. Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1988. — SY

In addition to examining 19th century Metis history, the author also includes a more recent examination of the Metis in the Dirty Thirties, the political and cultural revival of the 1960's, and efforts towards self-government.

971.00497 R43 — Redbird, Duke. We Are Metis: A Metis View of the Development of Native Canadian People. Willowdale, Ontario: Ontario Metis and Non-status Indian Association, 1980. — SY

The history of the Metis from the mid 1600's to present day, including current organizations and legal aspirations.

Merc 971.20047 R44 — Rempel, David. Annette's People: The Metis. Edmonton: Plains Publication, 1987. — EY MY

A story about a young girl tracing her family history. She learns how the Metis people lived in the past and how they have adapted to change over the years.

		Grade Level
345.710231 R54	Riel, Louis. The Queen vs. Louis Riel. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974. The proceedings of the 1885 trial in Regina where Riel was tried for treason.	SY
971.051 R63	Robertson, R.W.W. The Execution of Thomas Scott. Don Mills: Burns and MacEachern, c1978. Drawing from historical accounts, Robertson provides a description of the people and events leading up to Scott's execution during the Riel Uprising in the Red River Settlement.	MY
301.541 S43	Sealey, D. Bruce and A.S. Lussier. The Metis: Canada's Forgotten People. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975. The authors provide a detailed account of Metis history in Western Canada, with a look at both the contemporary situation and the future of the Metis people.	MY SY
971.2701 S83	Stanley, G.F.G. Manitoba 1870: Une Realisation Metisse - Manitoba 1870: A Metis Achievement. Winnipeg: University of Winnipeg, c1972. The Metis people, under the leadership of Louis Riel, were instrumental in influencing the legislation under which Manitoba entered Confederation as a province rather than as a territory. Stanley provides a brief outline of events leading to this achievement.	MY SY
971.00497 D43	Tremaudan, August Henri de. Hold High Your Heads: (History of the Metis Nation in Western Canada). Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1982. An historical review of the role of the Metis in the Red River Rebellion of 1869-70 and the Riel Rebellion of 1885.	SY

		Grade Level
C819.254 B65	Bolt, Carol. Buffalo Jump; Gabe; Red Emma. Toronto: Play-Wrights Coop., 1976. Three plays about life in Canada. Gabe centers on the relationship between Gabriel Dumont and Louis Riel.	SY
C812.00927 C68	Coulter, John. The Trial of Louis Riel. Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1974. Coulter's play, staged in Regina to mark Canada's Centennial, is based on actual court records of Riel's 1885 trial for treason.	MY SY
F Cul	Culleton, Beatrice. April Raintree. Pemmican: Winnipeg, 1984. The story is about a young Metis woman's search for her identity. It outlines her experiences as a foster child and how she deals with prejudice.	SY
F Ger	German, Tony. A Breed Apart. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart Ltd., 1985. A fast-paced adventure story about a Metis boy who lived in the early 1800's in the Northwest at the time of the fur trade.	MY
C811.54 G87	Gutteridge, Don. Riel: Poem for Voices. Toronto: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1972. Using historical figures as mouthpieces, Gutteridge, attempts to evoke both the physical and spiritual aspects of Riel's life. He incorporates excerpts from documents, letters, and announcements in the dialogue of the poem.	MY

		Grade Level
970.4127 S76	Sealey, D.B. ed. Stories of the Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1973. A sequential series of stories in fact and fiction that tell the history of the Metis people from their beginning to the present day.	MY SY
F Tru	Truss, Jan. A Very Small Rebellion. Edmonton: J.M. LeBel Enterprise, 1977. Set in Canada's prairie provinces, this novel describes the experiences of Paul Gautier and Pearl and Simon Buffalo. When their way of life is threatened, they discover some of the history of the prairies and the role that Louis Riel played in that history.	MY
819.2 W65	Woodcock, George. Gabriel Dumont and the Northwest Rebellion. Vancouver: George Woodcock, 1976. A play depicting Gabriel Dumont's role in the Northwest Rebellion.	MY SY

		Grade Level
K 92 Dum	Gabriel Dumont, 1837-1906: Metis Leader. Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1977. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Gabriel Dumont was born at Red River in 1837 and eventually became a leader of his people. Students learn about his life, his relationship with Louis Riel, his continuing struggles with the government over land claims, his battles with the Canadian soldiers and more.	MY
	Manitoba. Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1977. * The following materials are available separately or in one larger kit, titled Native Studies.	
K 970.4127 M35 m	*The Metis. 3 filmstrips, 1 booklet Outlines the history of the Metis people in Manitoba and events leading up to the Red River uprising and Northwest Rebellion.	MY SY
K 970.4127 M35 n	*Tour Guide of Metis Historical Sites and Points of Interest Relating to Metis History in Manitoba. 4 filmstrips, 1 booklet Reviews historical sites such as Grant's Mill, the Seven Oaks Museum, the White Horse Plains monument which are significant in the history of the Metis.	MY SY
K 971.00497 M48	Metis and Native Uprising. Toronto: NC Press/International Tele-Film Enterprises, 1977. 4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, 4 booklets Looks at various examples of Native resistance in Canadian history including the Metis uprisings of 1869-70, and 1885; the roles of Big Bear, Poundmaker, and Crowfoot; and the Mackenzie Valley people.	MY SY

Grade Level

K
971.270049
N38

Native People and Their Careers I. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1981. — MY

3 filmstrips/audio cassettes. Profiles of 6 Native Manitobans in a variety of careers: teacher, airport manager, secretary, member of parliament, nurse, hockey player.

K
971.270049
S
N38s

Native People and Their Careers II. Social Worker, Pilot, Teacher's Aid, Beautician. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. — MY SY

3 filmstrips/audio cassettes profiling Native professionals.

K
971.270049
S
N38j

Native People and Their Careers III. Journalist, Medical Student, Lawyer. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. — MY SY

3 filmstrips/audio cassette profiling Native professionals.

K
970.41
T38

Sealey, Bruce, (et al). Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975. — MY

Contains a series of picture and study cards on topics relating to both traditional and contemporary aspects of Native culture, as well as a book of legends, a filmstrip, and cassette tape.

K
970.4127
T44

Theobald, Sherry. Music of the Metis. Manitoba Department of Education, Native Education Branch, 1977. — MY

A music unit which includes rhythm exercises, pictures, short biographies of Metis performers, brief accounts of events important in Metis history, and a cassette of Metis songs.

		Grade Level
K 971.05 W42	Weber, Ken J. The Hard Times of Louis Riel. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1977. 2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes Examines Riel and his role in the 1870 uprising and 1885 rebellion.	MY
K 971.27 W44 V.3	Wells, Eric. History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Riel. Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974. 177 slides in 3 carousels Also available in picture format.	MY SY

METIS

VIDEORECORDINGS

		Grade Level
VT 883	Big Knife: Daniel Harmon. Edmonton: C.B.C. Edmonton, 1974. 1 videorecording (15 min.): s.d., col. A dramatic recreation of the home life of a fur trader, Daniel Harmon, who married an Indian woman and raised a young son, George. The incident recreated is the departure of Georgie who is about to go away to Eastern Canada for an education.	MY
	Daughters of the Country Series. Ottawa: National Film Board, 1986. 4 videorecordings: sd., col., 57 min. each The courage, struggles, hardships, triumphs and spirit of the Métis women are displayed through four powerful stories which take place over two centuries. For detailed descriptions and dubbing/borrowing numbers, see alphabetical listings in this section. Part I: Iwke Part II: Mistress Madeleine Part III: Places Not Our Own Part IV: The Wake	MY SY
VT 0298	Drum Songs and Painted Dreams: Nature Art Symposium, Brandon University, 1988. 1 videorecording: s.d., col., 54 min. A selection of the proceedings of the first Native Music symposium, including lectures and performances by Native artists.	SY RES
VT 0331 VR 7362	Ikwe. Daughters of the Country series. Winnipeg: National Film Board of Canada, 1986. 1 videorecording: sd., col., 57 min. A historic drama set in the Canadian Northwest, 1770, about a young Ojibwe girl, Ikwe, who marries a Scottish trader and the consequences that unfold (in Ojibwe with English subtitles).	MY SY

Grade Level

VT 724 (VR 92 Cul)

In Search of Beatrice Culleton. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. MY SY

1 videorecording (27 minutes): sd., col.
Profiles Metis author, Beatrice Culleton who wrote the novel, In Search of April Raintree. She talks about how her first novel has affected her as an individual. The program also includes the author's views on the state of Native publishing efforts and excerpts from her new children's book, The Spirit of White Bison.

VT 611 (VR 920.07123 M35)

Man Who Chooses the Bush. NFB, 1975. MY SY

1 videorecording (29 mintues): sd., col.
For five or six months at a time Frank Ladouceur lives alone, hunting muskrat in northern Alberta. His family last visited him there some 14 years ago, and his own visits to the family home are rare. This is the story of a determined and self-sufficient Metis.

VT 720 (VR 971.2700497 M48 V.1)

Metis Tour Guide. (Part 1) Winnipeg: Media Production, 1985. MY SY

1 videorecording (25 minutes): sd., col.
Ray St. Germain takes viewers on a tour of historic landmarks in the Winnipeg area which commemorate important events in the history of the Metis. Students learn of the significance of the Cross of Freedom, Chapel du Bon Secours in St. Norbert, the Fort Douglas cairn, Ross House, and other historic sites.

VT 721 (VR 971.2700497 M48 V.2)

Metis Tour Guide. (Part 2) Winnipeg: Media Productions, 1985. MY SY

1 videorecording (26 min.): sd., col.
Ray St. Germain continues the Metis heritage tour as he explores historic sites in Manitoba. Viewers visit St. Andrews rectory and church, the home of Metis explorer Captain William Kennedy, Lower Fort Garry, Assiniboine Park, the Historical Museum of St. James Assiniboia, the White Horse statue, Riel's statue, and more.

Grade Level

VT 0350 VR 7916 — Mistress Madeleine. Daughters of the Country series. Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986. — MY SY

1 videorecording: sd., col., 57 min.
Set in 1850, Madeleine, the Métis wife of a HBC clerk, is caught in the middle of a struggle between her freetrader brother who is defying the Company monopoly and her loyalty to her husband. A change in HBC policy, prohibiting "country wives", forces her to make difficult choices.

VT 923 (VR 781.7297 M88 v.1) — Music of the Indian and Métis. Part 1. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1983. — MY SY

1 videorecording (21 min.): sd., col., teachers' guide
This program traces the history of traditional North American Indian music through an examination of songs and dances, closely linked with stories and legends that have been handed down for many centuries. The links between traditional Indian music and contemporary Native performers are examined as well.

VT 924 (VR 781.7297 M88 v.2) — Music of the Indian and Métis. Part 2. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1983. — MY SY

1 videorecording (23 min.): sd., col. --
This program examines the historical development of the Métis people as a distinct and uniquely Canadian ethnic group. Through a blending of European and Native Canadian musical forms, a distinct style emerged. Contemporary Métis performers sing and play the music of yesterday and today.

VT 994 (VR 971.270049 N38c v.1) — Native People & Their Careers. [Program 1] [videorecording]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1985. — MY SY

1 videorecording (15 min.): sd., col. --
Six Manitoba Natives speak about the enjoyment of their careers, why they chose them and what they had to do to get into them.

Grade Level

VT 996 (VR 971.270049 N38c v.2)

Native People & Their Careers. [Program 2]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985. — MY SY

1 videorecording (46 min.): sd., col. --
Introduces three Native people who have distinguished themselves in various careers and are considered role models. The subjects talk about their reasons for choosing a particular career.

VT 651 (VR 971.270049 N38 v.1)

Native Women at Work. [Part 1]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1984. — MY SY

1 videorecording (23 min.): sd., col. --
With Kim Orvis, Judy Bartlett and Mary Richard. Summary: Informs viewers that interesting and satisfying careers are open to Indian and Métis women, by profiling three Native women who have discovered work which they find fulfilling. They talk about their decisions to follow their chosen vocations and the nature of their work is depicted from their point of view.

VT 1080 (VR 971.270049 N38 v.2)

Native Women at Work. (Part 2). Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, c1986. — MY SY

1 videorecording (24 min.): sd., col. --
This program focuses on two Native women in their respective careers in broadcast journalism and law. The women discuss the reasons and circumstances that led to the selection of their chosen careers, as well as factors contributing to their success. They also talk about the opportunities available to Native women in their respective fields.

VT 13 (VR 371.9797 N49)

New Student in the City. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1984. — MY SY

1 videorecording (22 min.): sd., col., teachers' guide
This program follows two Native boys, (Billy Yetman and David Monias) who have left their homes in Northern Manitoba to live and attend school in Winnipeg. It describes the difficulties Native students may face in academic and social adjustment as they adapt to living on their own in a new environment.

Grade Level

VT 0379 VR 7918 — Places Not Our Own. Daughters of the Country series. Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986. — MY SY

1 videorecording (57 min.): sd., col. --
By the early twentieth century, many Metis families were landless "road allowance" people. This 1920's story looks at Rose, who wants her children tc have the opportunities she was denied, and her young daughter, Flora, who dreams of becoming a part of white society.

VR F Red — The Red Dress. Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1978. Written by Maria Campbell. — SY

1 videorecording (28 min.): sd., col. --
A non-status Indian man experiences cultural conflict when he is forced to abandon his life as a hunter/trapper and find work in town. His daughter and mother are also caught in the tragedy. Mature subject matter/language, adult reviewing necessary.

VT 0380 VR 7914 — The Wake. Daughters of the Country series. Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986.

1 videorecording (57 min.): sd., col. --
The relationship between Joan, a contemporary Alberta Métis, and Jim, her RCMP lover, is the focus for this story. Events eventually force Joan either to side with Jim, who puts his career ahead of his personal integrity, or to turn her back on her own people. In the end, she must make the same choice as Ikwe, Madeleine and Flora before her.

METIS

16 MM FILMS

		Grade Level
4059	Man Who Chooses the Bush. NFB, 1975. 1 reel, (29 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. A film about Frank Ladouceur, a Metis trapper who hunts muskrat and lives alone in the wilderness of northern Alberta. His wife and children live in Fort Chipewyan and see him only on rare visits.	MY SY
4052	The Red Dress. Montreal: NFB, 1978. 1 reel, (28 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (Adventures in History) A drama about a Native Indian girl and her father, Kelly - a non-status Indian best suited to a traditional lifestyle. His daughter is proud of her people but she is also drawn to the world of the white man. CAUTION: This film should not be shown to less than mature audiences without prior evaluation by the teacher.	SY
2359	This Riel Business. Montreal: NFB, 1974. 1 reel, (27 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. (West series) The Globe Theatre Company of Regina, before an invited audience of Saskatchewan Indians and Metis, put on Rod Langley's play, Tales from a Prairie Drifter, a comedy about the North West Rebellion of 1885. Records the performance as well as the reaction of the audience.	MY SY

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Grade Level

016.9704 A56 — Annotated Bibliography of Articles Pertaining to Native North Americans. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, n.d.

016.3058 A98 — Austin, Mary C. and Jenkins, Esther C. Promoting World Understanding through Literature, K-8. Litteton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1983.

016.9701 B65 — Books on American Indians and Eskimos: A Selection Guide for Children and Young Adults. Chicago: American Library Association, 1978.

016.709011 B73 — Bradley, Ian L. A Bibliography of Canadian Native Arts: Indian and Eskimo Arts, Crafts, Dance and Music. Victoria, B.C.: G.L.C. Publishers, 1977.

R 016.37197 B76 — Brooks, Ian R. Native Education in Canada and the United States: A Bibliography. Calgary: Office University Program Services, University of Calgary, 1976.

016.9701 C34 — Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. About Indians: A Listing of Books. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1972. 4th ed., 1977.

016.3231197071 — Canada. Research Resource Centre. Indian Claims in Canada: An Introductory Essay and Selected List of Library Holdings. Ottawa: Indian Claims Commission, 1975.

016.37071 T41 — Canadian Teacher's Federation. Teacher Education Programs for Native People. Ottawa: Canadian Teacher's Federation, 1975.

R 026-9700497 C67 — Corley, Nora T. Resources for Native Peoples Studies. Ottawa: Resources Survey Division, Collections Development Branch, National Library of Canada, 1984.

016.97127 D43 — Dhand, H. Louis Riel: An Annotated Bibliography. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1972.

Grade Level

016.970004 F75 — Friesen, John W. and Terry Lusty. The Metis of Canada: An Annotated Bibliography. Toronto: OISE Press/Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1980.

016.9701 G73 — Grant, Agnes E. Children's Literature Pertaining to Indian and Metis Culture. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1979.

016.37091724 U53 — Hull, Jeremy; Murphy, Michael and Regnier, Robert. Underdevelopment and Education: Selected Annotated Resources for Saskatchewan and Canadian Educators. Saskatoon: Division of Extension and Community Relations, University of Saskatchewan, 1982.

016.9701 I53 — Indian-Inuit Authors: An Annotated Bibliography. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1974.

016.8108 J33 — Jacobson, Angeline. Contemporary Native American Literature: A Selected Partially Annotated Bibliography. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1977.

816.97000497 M25 — MacNeish, June Helen. The Indians of the Subarctic: A Critical Bibliography. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1976.

016.9701 M35 — Manitoba. Native Education Branch. Resource Materials: Native Peoples of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1976.

New — Miska, John. Ethnic and Native Canadian Literature: A Bibliography of Primary Materials. Lethbridge, Alberta, 1980.

016.4973 M87 — Murdoch, John. A Bibliography of Algonquian Syllabic Texts in Canadian Repositories. Rupert House, Quebec: Project ASTIC, 1984.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Grade Level

018.1297 N38 — National Library of Canada. Rare Books and Manuscripts Division. Books in Native Languages in the Collection of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Division of the National Library of Canada. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1980.

016.497097 N38 — Native Languages: Resources Pertaining to Native Languages of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1981.

016.97000497 G74 PD — The NESA Bibliography for Native Studies. Compiled by Howard Green. Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1983.

816.97100497 035 — Ojibway Cree Resource Centre Catalogue, 1982.

016.9701 P45 — People of Native Ancestry: Resource List for Primary and Junior Divisions. Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Education, 1975.

016.9701 P76 — Provincial Library (Saskatchewan) Bibliographic Services Division. Indians of the Americas: A Bibliography. Regina: Provincial Library, 1973.

016.970411 S74 — Stebbings, Elizabeth. Native Indians in British Columbia: A Selected Annotated Bibliography. Vancouver: B.C. Hydro, 1978.

016.9701 S48 — Stensland, Anna Lee. Literature By and About the American Indian: An Annotated Bibliography for Junior and Senior High School Students. Urbana: National Council of Teachers of English, 1973.

016.819 W75 bn — Writers' Development Trust. British Columbia Work Group. The North, Native Peoples. (A Resource Guide for the Teaching of Canadian Literature). Toronto: The Teachers and Writers Education Project, 1977.

PERIODICALS - ORDERING INFORMATION

The periodicals collection in the Library is open to anyone for in-person use. Photcopying is available at 5¢ per copy for xeroxed material and 20¢ per copy for microfiche/film copying. Cash payment is required for in-person microfiche/film copying. Loan of periodicals is not permitted.

PHOTOCOPYING SERVICES:

(1) Individual teachers, K-12, IN Winnipeg, are asked to come to the Library to do their own photocopying of articles from the Library's periodical collection.

(2) Upon request, photocopies of articles (at cost listed below) from periodicals in our collection will be provided for teachers, K-12 who are OUTSIDE of Winnipeg who have no local or regional library service. However, all patrons who are in the library must cover the cost of all photocopying regardless of their place of residence or work.

There will be NO billings to the requesting party ONLY if the cost of the request is under $3.00 (e.g. 10¢ a page for xeroxed pages to a maximum of 30 free copies or 20¢ a microfiche/film-to-paper copy to a maximum of 15 free copies). Requests for over 30 xeroxed pages or 15 microfiche/film copies will be billed for the total amount of copying based on the price structure of 10¢ per xeroxed page and 20¢ per microfiche/film copy.

The maximum number of pages that the Library will copy (from paper, film or fiche) is 60, for a total amount billed of $6.00 (paper to paper) or $12.00 (film or fiche to paper).

INTER-LIBRARY LOAN SERVICES

For this service contact the Periodicals Technician at 945-7831 in Winnipeg or WATS Toll Free Line 1-800-262-8848 ext. 7831 outside of Winnipeg.

PERIODICALS

The Beaver: Magazine of the North. Quarterly. 1972-. Winnipeg: Hudson's Bay Company.

Canadian Association in Support of the Native People. 1974-77. An Independent Journal on Native Affairs. Ottawa.

Canadian Journal of Native Education. [Formerly Indian Education]

Canadian Journal of Native Studies. 1982-84.

Indian Education. Quarterly. 1974-80. Edmonton: Intercultural Education Program, Department of Educational Foundations, Faculty of Education, University of Alberta. (Renamed Canadian Journal of Native Education).

Indian Historian. - 1971-79. San Francisco: American Indian Historical Society.

Indian News. 1975-June, 1982. Ottawa: Indian and Inuit Affairs Program.

Journal of American Indian Education. 1973-. Tempe: College of Education, Arizona State University.

Journal of Canadian Studies. 1966-. Peterborough: Trent University.

Journal of Ethnic Studies. 1974-. Bellingham: Western Washington University.

Manitoba History. 1981-. Formerly Manitoba Pageant.

Manitoba Pageant. April 1957-79. Winnipeg: Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba.

Minister's Letter. April 1982 - April 1984. Ottawa: Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Native People. 1976-80. Edmonton: Alberta Native Communications Society.

Native Studies Review. 1985-86.

Native Voice. 1971-79. Vancouver: Native Brotherhood of British Columbia.

Networks. Fall 1984-. Manitoba: TESL Canada.

The New Nation. 1972-8. Thompson: Manitoba Native Communication's Inc.

Northian: Journal of the Society for Indian and Northern Education. 1968-78. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan.

Saskatchewan Native Library Services. 1981-85. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Native Library Services.

A
ABORIGINAL CULTURAL DIVERSITY: A RESOURCE PACKAGE, 57
ABOUT INDIANS, 245
ABOUT INDIANS (kit), 138
ACANOHKEWINA: STUDENT TEXT, 124
ACANOHKEWINA: TEACHER'S GUIDE, 124
ACHIMOONA, 80
ACROSS THE MEDICINE LINE, 73
ADOPTION AND THE INDIAN, 16
ADVANCED CREE, 123
THE ADVENTURES OF NANABUSH, 99
ADVENTURES OF SAJO, 85
AHMI, 92
A.J. MILLER'S WEST (kit), 144
ALASKA - THE 49TH STATE (16 mm), 175
ALMIGHTY VOICE (ANDERSON), 9
ALMIGHTY VOICE (PETERSON), 77
ALPHONSE HAS AN ACCIDENT, 86
ALREADY HERE (phonodisc), 152
AMERICAN INDIAN NEEDLEPOINT DESIGNS, 5
AMERICAN INDIAN POETRY, 119
AMERICAN INDIAN STEREOTYPES, 23
AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES, 65
AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE NORTHEAST (kit), 133
AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE PLAINS (kit), 133
AMERICANS, TOO! UNDERSTANDING AMERICAN MINORITIES, 34
AN ANALYSIS OF THE LONG-TERM EFFECTIVENESS OF THE NATIVE COUNSELLOR TRAINING PROGRAM, 53
AND ONE WAS A WOODEN INDIAN, 78
AND WHAT ABOUT CANADA'S NATIVE PEOPLES?, 16, 224
ANDRE TOM MACGREGOR, 97
ANIMAL BOOKLET: CREE, 124
ANIMAL BOOKLET: OJIBWE, 128
ANIMAL BOOKLET: SIOUX, 130
AN INDIAN REMEMBERS, 10
ANISHINABE: MY PEOPLE (kit), 133
ANNE CAMERON (video), 154
ANNETTE'S PEOPLE: THE METIS, 226, 232
ANNIE AND THE OLD ONE (16 mm), 175
ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ARTICLES PERTAINING TO NATIVE NORTH AMERICANS, 245
ANTHROPOLOGY AND TEACHER EDUCATION, 61
APRIL RAINTREE, 234
ARCHAEOLOGICAL DATING (16 mm), 175
AN ARCTIC CHILDHOOD, 195
AN ARCTIC COMMUNITY, 197
ARCTIC HUNTERS, 197
ARCTIC = (INUIT) = L'ARCTIQUE, 193
ARCTIC READING SERIES, 121, 206
ARCTIC PORTRAIT (kit), 210
THE ARCTIC THROUGH ESKIMO EYES (kit), 210
THE ARCTIC TODAY: THE ESKIMO AND HIS WORK (kit), 210
ARDUOUS JOURNEY, 28
ARROW TO THE SUN, 112
ARROW TO THE SUN (16 mm), 176
ART AND ARTIST (video), 215
ART AND ENVIRONMENT (video), 215
ART FROM MANY HANDS, 6
THE ARTIST AND MATERIALS (video), 215
ARTISTS ON HORSEBACK, 66
THE ART OF THE NORTHWEST COAST INDIANS, 3
THE ART OF THE PLAINS INDIANS, 3
THE ART OF THE SOUTHWEST INDIANS, 3
ARTS OF THE ESKIMO: PRINTS, 191
THE ARTS OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN
AS LONG AS THE SUN SHINES AND WATER FLOWS, 65
ASPECTS OF INTER-CULTURAL AND INTRA-CULTURAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CREE AND INUIT YOUTH, 58, 200
ASSINIBOINE LEGENDS, 103
ATLAS OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN, 74
ATTITUK AND THE CARIBOU (kit), 210
AUGUSTA (16 mm), 176
AUTHENTIC INDIAN DANCES AND FOLKLORE (phonodisc), 150
AWASIS BOOK(S), 123
AYAMECHIKEW - USINAHIKUN, 123
AYORAMA, 195
AZTEC INDIANS, 44
THE AZTECS, 38

B
BACK TO BATOCHE - 100TH ANNIVERSARY, 228
BASKET MAKING (video), 154
BEADWORK (kit), 140
BEADWORK FROM AMERICAN INDIAN DESIGNS, 6
BEAR'S HEART, 72
THE BEAUTY OF MY PEOPLE (16 mm), 176
BELLA COOLA, 43
BERRY WOMAN'S CHILDREN, 208
THE BEST OF REDBONE (phonodisc). 152
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ALGONQUIAN SYLLABIC TEXTS IN CANADIAN REPOSITORIES, 246
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CANADIAN NATIVE ARTS, 245

BIG KNIFE (video), 239
BIG SAVE (video), 154
BIRCHBARK (kit), 140
THE BIRDS IN WINTER (16 mm), 176
THE BIRTH OF NANABOSHO, 112
A BIT OF YESTERDAY, 78
BLACKFOOT = LES PIEDS-NOIR (kit), 133
BLACKFOOT GHOST DANCE, 39
A BLIZZARD LEAVES NO FOOTPRINTS, 77
THE BLOOD PEOPLE, 42
BLOOD RED THE SUN, 79
THE BLUEBERRY BICYCLE (video), 154
"BO'JOU, NEEJEE!", 1
BOOK IN NATIVE LANGUAGES BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS DIVISION OF THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA, 247
BOOKS ON AMERICAN INDIANS AND ESKIMOS, 245
THE BOY AND THE BUFFALO, 97
A BOY OF TACHE, 78
BRAVES AND BUFFALO, 44
A BREED APART, 234
BROKEN SPIRIT, 20
BUCKSKIN COLONIST, 85
BUFFALO HUNT, 40
BUFFALO JUMP; GABE; RED EMMA, 234
BUFFALO WOMAN, 106
BUILDING AN IGLOO, 192
BURY MY HEART AT WOUNDED KNEE, 62
BURY MY HEART AT WOUNDED KNEE (phonodisc), 150
BY CANOE AND MOCCASIN: SOME NATIVE PLACE NAMES OF THE GREAT LAKES, 111

C
CAN PRIMITIVE PEOPLE SURVIVE (16 mm), 217
CANADA: A BOOK OF MAPS, 45
CANADA: A MEETING OF CULTURES (kit), 134
CANADA NORTH NOW, 199
CANADA'S INDIAN RESERVES, 23
CANADA'S KIDS, 23
CANADA'S NORTH (kit), 210
CANADA'S NORTHLAND, 197
CANADA'S PEOPLE: THE METIS, 224, 228
CANADA'S PEOPLE: THE METIS TEACHER'S GUIDE, 229
CANADIAN ARCTIC PREHISTORY, 198
CANADIAN COMMUNITIES TODAY (kit), 211
CANADIAN CULTURE SERIES: THE HELPING HAND, 65
CANADIAN FAMILIES (kit), 145
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: A BRIEF OUTLINE, 18
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: A HISTORY SINCE 1500, 71
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: ONTARIO, 35
CANADIAN INDIAN PEOPLE (kit), 147
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: THE PRAIRIE PROVINCES, 35
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: QUEBEC AND THE ATLANTIC PROVINCES, 35
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: YUKON AND THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, 35
CANADIAN INDIANS AND THE LAW, 19
CANADIAN LITERATURE IN THE '70'S, 117
CANADIAN MYTHS AND LEGENDS, 113
CANADIAN NATIVE ART, 4, 194
CANADIANS ALL, 9
A CANDLE FOR CHRISTMAS, 94
CANOE CONSTRUCTION IN A CREE CULTURAL TRADITION, 48
THE CARIBOU ESKIMO (kit), 135
CARTIER DISCOVERS THE ST. LAWRENCE, 73
THE CEREMONY OF INNOCENCE, 86
CESAR'S BARK CANOE (16 mm), 177
CHANGES (kit), 142
THE CHANGING ESKIMO, 200
CHANGING GREENLAND (16 mm), 217
THE CHANGING PEOPLE, 71
CHARCOAL'S WORLD, 10
CHIEF PEGUIS AND HIS DESCENDANTS, 15
CHIEF SHAKING SPEAR RIDES AGAIN, 76
CHILD OF THE NAVAJOS, 29
CHILDREN OF CORAL HARBOUR (video), 215
CHILDREN OF THE FIRST PEOPLE, 22
CHILDREN OF THE GREAT MUSKEG, 83
CHILDREN OF THE NORTH, 194
CHILDREN OF OUR PEOPLE (16 mm), 177
CHILDREN OF THE YUKON, 22
CHILDREN'S LITERATURE PERTAINING TO INDIAN AND METIS CULTURE, 246
CHINOOK, 76
CHIPEWYAN (kit), 142
CHIPEWYAN MARRIAGE, 46
CHRISTMAS AT MOOSE FACTORY (16 mm), 177
CIRCLE - GRADE ONE (kit), 134
CIRCLE - KINDERGARTEN (kit), 134
CIRCLE OF LIFE (video), 155
COLD JOURNEY (16 mm), 177
COLLECTION OF SAULTEAUX LESSONS, 128
THE COLORFUL STORY OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS, 66
COMING OF AGE: THE HOPI WAY, 90
COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNIQUES AND THE EDUCATION OF CANADA'S NATIVE PEOPLE, 52
THE COMMUNITY APART, 24
CONTACT AND CONFLICT (kit), 136
CONTEMPORARY NATIVE AMERICAN LITERATURE, 246

A CONTEXTUAL STUDY OF THE CARIBOU ESKIMO KAYAK, 193
COPLALOOK: CHIEF TRADER, HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY, 1923-1939, 195
COPPER SUNRISE, 79
CORN IS MAIZE: THE GIFT OF THE INDIANS, 62
THE COVENANT CHAIN, 2
COWBOYS AND INDIANS, 66
COYOTE THE TRICKSTER, 114
CRANBERRY PORTAGE, 13
CREE, 123
THE CREE (kit), 140
A CREE DICTIONARY, 125
CREE HUNTERS OF MISTASSINI (16 mm), 178
CREE LANGUAGE STRUCTURES, 123
CREE LANGUAGE: TANISI READERS, 125
CREE LEGENDS, 101
CREE LEGENDS VOL. 1, 99
CREE: NEHIYAWEWIN, 123
THE CREE OF PAINT HILLS (16 mm), 178
A CREE PHRASE BOOK, 125
CREE READERS. 125
CREE SYLLABICS CHARTS, 125
CREE TENSES AND EXPLANATIONS, 123
CREE TRIBAL SONGS (phonodisc), 150
CREE WAY (16 mm), 178
CREE VOCABULARY, 123
CROWFOOT, 12
CRYTO THE NIGHT WIND, 94
CULTIVATORS AND TRADERS OF THE EASTERN WOODLANDS, 39
CULTURAL BOUNDARIES, 18
A CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS, 46
CUTHBERT GRANT AND THE METIS, 222
CUTHBERT GRANT OF GRANTOWN, 230

D
DANCES OF THE NORTHERN PLAINS, 8, 39
DANCING FEATHERS, 88
DANCING FEATHERS (video), 155
DANCING AROUND THE TABLE (video), 155
DAUGHTERS OF THE COUNTRY (video), 155, 239
DAUGHTERS OF COPPER WOMAN, 79
DAUGHTERS OF THE EARTH, 71
DAVID THOMPSON (video), 56
THE DAWN HORSE (16 mm), 179
THE DAYS OF AUGUSTA, 11
THE DAYS OF THE TREATIES (kit), 136
DEATH OF THE IRON HORSE, 84
DECLARATION OF METIS AND INDIAN RIGHTS, 224
THE DEERSLAYER, 81
DEFEATHERING THE INDIAN, 56
THE DEMOGRAPHIC COMPOSITION - WINNIPEG NATIVES, 20
DENE FAMILY (16 mm), 179
DENE LANGUAGE, 127
DENE LEGENDS, 144
DENENDEH: A DENE CELEBRATION, 20
DENE TRADITIONAL LIFE SERIES (kit), 135
DEVELOPING AN INDIAN AND METIS URBAN STRATEGY FOR MANITOBA, 20
DEVIL IN DEERSKINS, 9
THE DIARIES OF LOUIS RIEL, 222
A DICTIONARY OF THE OTCHIPWE LANGUAGE, 124
A DICTIONARY OF THE TETON DAKOTA SIOUX, 130
DISCOVERING NORWAY HOUSE HISTORY (video), 156
THE DISCOVERY OF NORTH AMERICA, 63
DOGRIB LEGENDS, 121
DREAM QUEST, 81
DREAMSPEAKER, 87
DREAMSPEAKER AND THE LAND CLAIMS QUESTION, 87
THE DRUM (video), 156
DRUM DANCE, 191, 208
THE DRUMS OF POUNDMAKER (phonodisc), 153
DRUM SONGS (video), 157, 239

E
EAGLE MASK: A WEST COAST INDIAN TALE, 110
EARLY INDIAN CULTURES (kit), 133
EARLY PRINTING IN THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT, 231
EARTHMAKER'S TALES, 112
EASTER IN IGLOOLIK (16 mm), 217
THE ECSTASY OF RITA JOE, 77
EDUCATION AND THE FIRST CANADIANS, 59
THE EDUCATION OF CANADA'S INDIAN PEOPLES, 53
THE EDUCATION OF INDIAN CHILDREN: LONG PLAINS, DAKOTA PLAINS, DAKOTA TIPI, 56
THE EDUCATION OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN MANITOBA, 60
EDUCATION TODAY (PROGRAM 6) (video), 157
EDUCATIONAL ACHIEVEMENTS OF INDIANS IN FEDERAL AND PROVINCIAL SCHOOLS IN MANITOBA, 55
EIGHT INUIT MYTHS, 208
"1885" - METIS REBELLION OR GOVERNMENT CONSPIRACY, 230
EKAHOTAN, THE CORN GROWER, 36
THE EMERGING ESKIMO (16 mm), 218
THE ENCHANTED CARIBOU, 208
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES, 49

AN ENGLISH-DAKOTA DICTIONARY, 130
ESKIMO CARVING (kit), 211
ESKIMO CRAFTS, 191
ESKIMO DIARY, 196
THE ESKIMO: FIGHT FOR LIFE (16 mm), 218
ESKIMO GRAPHICS CALENDAR, 192
ESKIMO INUIT GAMES, 195
THE ESKIMO: INUIT AND YUPICK, 200
ESKIMO MYTH AND LEGENDS (kit), 211
ESKIMO OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC, 202
ESKIMO PRINTS, 191
ESKIMO SCULPTURE, 192
ESKIMO STORIES (kit), 211
ESKIMO STORIES (phonodisc)
ESKIMOS (FORDHAM). 196
ESKIMOS: GROWING UP IN A CHANGING CULTURE, 199
ESKIMOS (HUGHES), 197
ESKIMOS OF THE WORLD. 196
ETHNIC AND NATIVE CANADIAN LITERATURE, 246
EVERYDAY LIFE OF THE N.A. INDIAN, 74
THE EXECUTION OF THOMAS SCOTT, 233
EXPLOITATION OF METIS LANDS, 231
EXPLORING CARCROSS, 17
EXPLORING HAINES JUNCTION, 23
EXPLORING MOUNT CURRIE, 33
EXPLORING OLD CROW, 25
EXPLORING WHITEHORSE, 31

F
THE FABER BOOK OF NORTH AMERICAN LEGENDS, 109
THE FALCON BOW, 206
FALSE FACE, 88
FAMILIES (kit), 142
FAMILIES ARE SPECIAL, 30
FAMOUS AMERICAN INDIANS, 12
FAMOUS MANITOBA METIS, 223
FARMERS OF THE EAST: HURON INDIANS, 36
FEATHERED SERPENT, 42
FEATHERS, TOMAHAWKS AND TIPIS
FEDERAL INDIAN DAY SCHOOLS, 53
THE FIDDLERS OF JAMES BAY (16 mm), 179
FIELD STUDIES IN MULTICULTURAL EDUCATION: VOLUME II (STUDIES OF NATIVE PEOPLE), 23
59 YEARS WITH INDIANS AND SETTLERS ON LAKE WINNIPEG, 21
FIREARMS SAFETY SERIES (kit), 135, 212
THE FIRE BRINGER, 110
THE FIRE PLUME, 115
FIRST CAME THE INDIANS, 74
THE FIRST CANADIANS (DOUGHTY), 64
THE FIRST CANADIANS (SYMINGTON), 72, 202
THE FIRST NORTH AMERICANS, 75
THE FIRST PEOPLE, 48
FIRST PEOPLE, FIRST VOICES, 28
THE FIRST SALMON (kit), 135
FISHERMAN AND TRADERS OF THE NORTH PACIFIC COAST, 39
A FISHERMAN'S DAY (16 mm), 175
FISHING, FISH PLANT (kit), 140
FORBIDDEN VOICE, 107
THE FORCES WHICH SHAPED THEM, 50
THE FORGOTTEN PEOPLE, 225
FORT ALBANY RESERVE, 26
FORT GOOD HOPE (16 mm), 179
FORT WHO? (16 mm), 180
FORTY YEARS A CHIEF, 9
THE FOUR-COLORED HOOP, 95
THE FOUR INDIAN KINGS, 65
THE FOURTH WORLD: AN INDIAN REALITY, 25
FOX RUNNING: A NOVEL, 88
A FRIEND CALLED CHUM, 96
FROM ABENAKI TO ZUNI, 49
FROM CREE TO ENGLISH, 126
FROM FIRST MOON TO END OF YEAR, 30
FROM TUNDRA TO FOREST: A CHIPEWYAN RESOURCE MANUAL, 62
FROZEN FIRE: A TALE OF COURAGE, 206
THE FUR COAT, 118
FUR TRADE IN CANADA, 75

G
GABRIEL DUMONT, 223
GABRIEL DUMONT (kit), 236
GABRIEL DUMONT AND THE NORTHWEST REBELLION, 235
GABRIEL DUMONT: THE METIS CHIEF, 223
THE GAMES THE INDIANS PLAYED, 5
GENIESH: AN INDIAN GIRLHOOD, 15
GERONIMO, THE FIGHTING APACHE, 14
GHOST FOX, 86
GHOST PADDLE: A NORTH WEST COAST INDIAN TALE, 87
THE GHOSTS THE INDIANS FEARED, 132
THE GIRL WHO LOVED WILD HORSES, 84
THE GIRL WHO MARRIED THE GHOST, 105
GIVING: OJIBWA STORIES AND LEGENDS, 105
GOD HELP THE MAN (16 mm), 180
GOOD FOOD FOR OUR BODIES (kit), 139
THE GREAT BEAR LAKE MEDITATIONS, 49
GREAT CHIEFS AND MIGHTY HUNTERS, 15
THE GREAT EAGLE DANCER, 102
GREAT LEADER OF THE OJIBWAY: MISQUONAQUEB, 13
GREAT MASTER OF THE BEAVER HOUSE (video), 157

THE GREAT OUTDOOR KITCHEN NATIVE COOKBOOK, 5
THE GREAT RACE OF THE BIRDS AND ANIMALS, 106
THE GREAT SPIRIT (16 mm), 180
THE GREY NUNS AND THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT, 67
GROUNDHOG'S HORSE, 93
GROWING UP INDIAN, 49
A GUIDE TO CROSS CULTURAL ISSUES: NATIVE PEOPLES, 22, 56
GUIDE TO SPOKEN CREE, 125
GUIDE TO SPOKEN OJIBWE, 128

H
HACK'S CHOICE (video), 158
HAIDA LEGENDS, 117
HALFBREED, 221
HANDBOOK FOR STAFF DEVELOPMENT WORKSHOPS IN INDIAN EDUCATION, 52
HAPPILY MAY I WALK, 23
THE HARD TIMES OF LOUIS RIEL, 238
HARPOON OF THE HUNTER, 206
THE HARROWING OF EDEN, 63
HEADLESS GEORGE AND OTHER TALES, 106
HENRY KELSEY AND THE PEOPLE OF THE PLAINS, 36
HER SEVEN BROTHERS, 107
HERE TO STAY, 23
HIAWATHA, 112
HIDES (kit), 140
HIGH ARCTIC HERITAGE (kit), 212
A HISTORICAL SURVEY OF THE LEARNING EXPERIENCES OF THE NORTHERN CREE PEOPLE IN MANITOBA, 51
THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF FORMAL EDUCATION IN GODS LAKE, 59
HISTORY IN THEIR BLOOD, 2
HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: INDIANS (kit), 149
HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: NORTH (kit), 149
THE HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: RIEL (kit), 238
HOLD HIGH YOUR HEADS: HISTORY OF THE METIS NATION IN CANADA, 233
HOME AND NATIVE LAND: ABORIGINAL RIGHTS AND THE CANADIAN CONSTITUTION, 16
HOPI RAIN DANCE, 91
HOPI TALES (phonodisc), 150
A HORSE FOR RUNNING BUFFALO, 83
THE HORSES THE INDIANS RODE, 68
HOT NEWS (video), 158
HOW A PEOPLE DIE, 83
HOW MOTHER POSSUM GOT HER POUCH (kit), 136
HOW SUMMER CAME TO CANADA, 117
HOW SUMMER CAME TO CANADA (kit), 149
HOW THE BEES GOT THEIR STINGERS, 106
HOW THE BIRCH TREE GOT ITS STRIPS, 99
HOW THE BIRDS GOT THEIR COLORS, 111
HOW THE CHIPMUNK GOT ITS STRIPES, 104
HOW THE DEER GOT FIRE (kit), 136
HOW THE MOUSE GOT BROWN TEETH, 99
HOW THE SUN MADE A PROMISE AND KEPT IT, 102
HOW TO LEARN TO READ AND WRITE CREE SYLLABICS, 125
HOW TO LEARN TO READ AND WRITE OJIBWE SYLLABIC, 128S
THE HBC NUTRITION PROGRAM (video), 158
THE HUDSON'S BAY CO., 75
THE HUNGRY TIME, 82
HUNTERS AND GATHERERS OF THE CENTRAL ARCTIC. 196
HUNTERS AND GATHERERS OF THE WESTERN PLAINS, 40
HUNTERS OF THE PLAINS: ASSINIBOINE INDIANS, 47

I
I AM AN INDIAN, 84
I BREATHE A NEW SONG: POEMS OF THE ESKIMO, 204
I CAN'T HAVE BANNOCK, BUT THE BEAVER HAS A DAM, 96
I HAVE A NAME, 27
I HEARD THE OWL CALL MY NAME (16 mm), 180
I ONCE KNEW AN INDIAN WOMAN, 82
I WALK WITH MY FAMILY, 27
IAPI UNKI TANIN HDU KDAN, 130
IDENTIFICATION OF LEARNING STYLES - NORTHEAST MANITOBA, 56
TKTOMI AND THE BERRIES, 107
IKTOMI AND THE BOULDER, 107
IKWE (video), 159, 239
ILLUSTRATED LEGENDS OF THE NORTHWEST COAST INDIANS. 109
THE IMPORTANCE OF NATIVE MUSIC CULTURE IN EDUCATION AT A MANITOBA OJIBWA RESERVE, 8
IN A SACRED MANNER WE LIVE, 38
IN ALL FAIRNESS: A NATIVE CLAIMS POLICY, 19
IN SEARCH OF A FUTURE, 225
IN SEARCH OF BEATRICE CULLETON (video), 240
IN THE BLOOD, 77
IN THE EARLY DAWN, 70

IN THE SHADOW OF THE WIND, 95
IN TWO WORLDS: YUP'IK ESKIMO FAMILY, 197
THE INCOMPARABLE ATUK, 207
INDIAN AND ESKIMO ART OF CANADA, 2, 191
INDIAN ARTS IN CANADA, 2
INDIAN CHIEFS (DEUR), 10
INDIAN CHIEFS (FREEDMAN), 11
INDIAN CLAIMS IN CANADA, 245
INDIAN CONDITIONS: A SURVEY, 19
INDIAN CONTROL OF INDIAN EDUCATION, 57
INDIAN COWBOY (phonodisc), 151
INDIAN CULTURES (16 mm), 181
INDIAN EDUCATION IN CANADA (book), 52
INDIAN EDUCATION IN CANADA: THE LEGACY, 50
INDIAN EDUCATION IN CANADA: THE CHALLENGE, 57
INDIAN EDUCATION PAPER, PHASE I, 54
INDIAN FESTIVALS: MANITOBA INDIAN DAYS (kit), 141
THE INDIAN FRONTIER, 74
INDIAN LEGENDS OF CANADA, 113
INDIAN MASKS AND MYTHS OF THE WEST, 132
INDIAN, METIS AND ESKIMO LEADERS IN CONTEMPORARY CANADA, 32
INDIAN MUSIC OF THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST COAST (phonodisc), 150
INDIAN ORIGINS (16 mm), 182
INDIAN PEOPLES OF CANADA. 27, 71
THE INDIAN READING SERIES: STORIES AND LEGENDS OF THE NORTHWEST (kit), 137
AN INDIAN REMEMBERS, 10
INDIAN RESISTANCE (kit), 138
INDIAN RIVER: A NOVEL, 89
INDIAN ROCK CARVINGS ON THE PACIFIC COAST, 4
INDIAN SCHOOL DAYS, 12
INDIAN STUDENTS AND GUIDANCE, 51
THE INDIAN SUMMER OF ARTY BIGJIM AND JOHNNY JACK, 82
THE INDIAN SURVEY REPORT, 18
INDIAN TALES OF THE NORTHWEST, 111
INDIAN TALES OF THE NORTHWEST (TEACHER'S GUIDE), 114
INDIAN TRIBES OF ALBERTA, 39
INDIAN TRIBES OF THE NORTHWEST, 34
INDIAN WOMEN AND THE LAW IN CANADA, 24
INDIANS: A PLAY, 76
THE INDIANS AMONG US (phonodisc), 151
INDIANS: AN INTRODUCTION TO CANADA'S NATIVE PEOPLE, 68
THE INDIANS AND THE STRANGERS, 67
INDIANS DON'T CRY, 119
INDIANS IN THE FUR TRADE, 71
INDIANS, INUIT AND METIS OF CANADA, 69
INDIANS, INUIT AND METIS, 198
INDIANS IN THE ROCKIES, 49
INDIANS IN TRANSITION, 32
INDIANS OF CANADA (jackdaw), 146
INDIANS OF CANADA (kit), 137
INDIANS OF CANADA: CULTURAL DYNAMICS, 29
INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY, 247
INDIANS OF THE NORTHWEST COAST, 40
INDIANS OF THE PLAINS (HALL), 41
INDIANS OF THE PLAINS (KIRKNESS), 42
INDIANS OF THE SOUTHEAST: THEN AND NOW, 34
INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST, 47
THE INDIANS OF THE SUBARCTIC: A CULTURAL BIBLIOGRAPHY, 246
INDIANS: THE FIRST AMERICANS (ERNST), 64
INDIANS: THE URBAN DILEMMA, 20
INDIANS WITHOUT TIPIS, 30, 227
INDIANS YESTERDAY AND TODAY (kit), 137
THE INFESTED BLANKET, 30
THE INLANDERS: SOME ANGLICANS AND INDIANS OF NOVEAU QUEBEC, 30
THE INFLUENCE OF RELIGION ON EDUCATION, 59
INOOK AND THE SUN, 204
INTER-TRIBAL COOKBOOK, 7
INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE PEOPLE (Indians) (kit), 137, 212
INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE PEOPLE (Inuit) (kit), 212
INTRODUCTORY CHIPEWYAN, 127
INTRODUCTORY CREE FOR BEGINNERS, 123
INUIT (Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature), 198
INUIT COMMUNITY, 193
THE INUIT: LIFE AS IT WAS, 197
INUIT: THE NORTH IN TRANSITION, 201
INUIT PEOPLES OF CANADA, 200
INUIT SONGS FROM ESKIMO POINT (kit), 213
INUIT TRADITIONAL LIFE SERIES (kit), 213
INUIT: THE PEOPLE IN CANADA'S ARCTIC (kit), 213
AN INVESTIGATION OF DIFFERENCES IN THE EFFECTS OF TWO READING PROGRAMS ON SELECTED LANGUAGE MEASURES, 59
IROQUOIS BOOK OF RITES, 132
IROQUOIANS OF THE EASTERN WOODLANDS, 45
IS IT UNIQUE? (video), 215
ISLAND OF THE BLUE DOLPHINS, 90
ISSUES IN CULTURAL DIVERSITY, 32
IT'S NOT AS TOUGH AS IT SEEMS (video), 159
IT'S YOUR SCHOOL (video), 159
THE IRON PEOPLE, 89
THE IROQUOIS BOOK OF RITES, 132

J
JACKSON BEARDY: THE PAINTER (video), 159
JACQUES CARTIER AND PEOPLE OF THE EASTERN WOODLANDS, 37
JAMES BAY (16 mm), 182
JAMES COOK AND THE NUU-CHAH-NULTH, 37
JERRY POTTS, 223
JICARILLA APACHES, 48
JOE JACOBS (16 mm), 182
JOHN KIM BELL (16 mm), 182
JOHN TOOTOOSIS, 12
"JOHNNY EAGLECLAW", 83
JOSEPH BRANT, 13
JOSEPH BRANT: A MAN FOR HIS PEOPLE, 13
JULIE OF THE WOLVES, 205
JULIE OF THE WOLVES (kit), 212

K
KAKI-WAHOO, 79
KARLUK: THE GREAT UNTOLD STORY OF ARCTIC EXPLORATION, 199
KAWIN, 4
KEEPERS OF THE GAME, 69
KEKUHEGUN - A MILESTONE, 54
KENOJUAK, 191
KEVIN ALEC (16 mm), 183
KEVIN CLOUD: CHIPPEWA BOY IN THE CITY, 10
KIDS' PLAY, 76
KISKINAHAMAWAKAN - ACIMOWINISA, 123
KITKALA - COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT (16 mm), 183
KIVI SPEAKS (book), 205
KIVIOK'S MAGIC JOURNEY, 208
KWAKIUTL (phonodisc), 150
KWAKIUTL ART, 3
KWULASULWUT, 118
KYLE'S BATH, 82

L
LABRADOR NORTH (16 mm), 218
LAKESHORE MANITOBA (16 mm), 183
LAKESHORE MANITOBA (video), 159
THE LAND CALLED MORNING (book), 76
THE LAND OF THE BLOODS (book), 46
LANGUAGE ARTS FOR NATIVE INDIAN STUDENTS, 55
LANGUAGE IN EDUCATION AMONG CANADIAN NATIVE PEOPLES, 51
LANGUAGES AND THEIR ROLES IN EDUCATING NATIVE CHILDREN, 52
LANGUAGES AND THEIR ROLES IN EDUCATING NATIVE CHILDREN (kit), 134
THE LAST CANOE, 81
THE LAST FIGHTING INDIANS OF THE AMERICAN WEST, 62
THE LAST OF THE ARCTIC, 197
THE LAST OF THE MOHICANS, 81
THE LAST WAR DRUM: THE NORTHWEST CAMPAIGN OF 1885, 231
LEARNING CREE, 123
LEARNING FROM THE NORTH: A GUIDE TO THE BERGER REPORT, 57
THE LEARNING NEVER STOPS, 60
LEGEND (16 mm), 183
LEGEND OF SCARFACE, A BLACKFEET INDIAN TALE, 115
LEGENDS AND LIFE OF THE INUIT (16 mm), 218
LEGENDS FROM THE FOREST, 105
LEGENDS OF A LOST TRIBE, 113
LEGENDS OF MY PEOPLE, THE GREAT OJIBWAY, 113
LEGENDS OF THE MICMAC (kit), 138
LEGENDS OF NANABUSH, 101
LEGENDS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS, 115
THE LEGEND OF THE MAGIC KNIVES (16 mm), 184
LEGENDS TOLD BY THE OLD PEOPLE, 110
LET ME BE A FREE MAN, 68
LET US LIVE: THE NATIVE PEOPLE OF CANADA, 64
THE LIFE AND ART OF JACKSON BEARDY, 3
LIFE AND ART OF THE ESKIMO (video), 216
THE LIFE OF LOUIS RIEL, 221
LIFE WITH THE ESKIMO, 198
THE LIGHT IN THE FOREST, 92
THE LIGHT OF YESTERDAY, 68
LITERATURE BY AND ABOUT THE AMERICAN INDIAN, 247
LITERATURE OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN, 94
LITTLE BADGER AND THE FIRE SPIRIT, 80
LITTLE CREE DICTIONARY, 124
LITTLE HUNTER BOOKS, 124
LITTLE INDIAN DRUM (phonodisc)
LITTLE ONES LEARN EARLY (video), 160
LIVING ARCTIC, 10, 62, 194
LIVING AT THE POLES, 201
LIVING TRADITIONS OF THE OJIBWAY (kit), 138
THE LOON'S NECKLACE, 104
LOST AND FOUND TRADITIONS, 1
LOST CIVILIZATIONS (video), 166
LOST IN THE BARRENS, 90
LOUIS RIEL (NEERING), 222
LOUIS RIEL (STANLEY), 223
LOUIS RIEL: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY, 245
LOUIS RIEL AND THE NEW NATION, 221, 229

LOUIS RIEL: A VOLATILE LEGACY, 231
LOUIS RIEL: THE REBEL AND THE HERO, 221
LOUIS RIEL: REBELLION IN VAIN (kit), 138
LUMAAQ - AN ESKIMO LEGEND (16 mm), 219

M
THE MAGNIFICENT HOUSE OF MAN ALONE, 93
MAKING CANADIAN INDIAN POLICY, 33
MAN WHO CHOOSES THE BUSH (16 mm), 244
MAN WHO CHOOSES THE BUSH (video), 240
MANITOBA ARCHAEOLOGY AND PREHISTORY (video), 160
MANITOBA 1870: A METIS ACHIEVEMENT, 233
MANY TENDER TIES, 174
MAPS AND DREAMS: INDIANS AND THE BRITISH COLUMBIA FRONTIER, 34
MAPS OF INDIAN RESERVES AND SETTLEMENTS, 26
MASENAGANA(N): AN ANTHOLOGY OF NATIVE STORIES, 112
THE MASSACRE AT FALL CREEK, 96
MEET CREE: A GUIDE TO THE LANGUAGE, 127
THE MEN OF THE LAST FRONTIER, 108
MESSAGE FROM A DRUM (phonodisc), 152
THE METIS, 232
THE METIS (kit), 236
METIS AND NATIVE UPRISINGS (kit), 14[illegible]236
THE METIS: CANADA'S FORGOTTEN PEOPLE, 233
METIS MAKERS OF HISTORY, 222
THE METIS OF CANADA: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY, 246
THE METIS OF MANITOBA, 227
METIS OUTPOST, 224
METIS: PEOPLE BETWEEN TWO WORLDS, 225
THE METIS PEOPLE OF CANADA, 228
METIS TOUR GUIDE (PART 1) (video), 240
METIS TOUR GUIDE (PART 2) (video), 240
MEXICAN FOLK TOYS, 6
MEXICO EMERGES, 1, 2
THE MICMAC: HOW THEIR ANCESTORS LIVED, 49
THE MICHIF DICTIONARY, 127
MINK AND THE FIRE, 103
THE MISSISSAUGA OF NEW CREDIT (kit), 147
MISTATIN, THE BUFFALO HUNTER, 36
MISTRESS MADELEINE (video), 160, 241
MISTRESS MOLLY, 14
A MOON MASK (16 mm), 184
MORATORIUM: JUSTICE, ENERGY, THE NORTH, 25
MORE GLOOSCAP STORIES, 109
MORE TALES FROM THE IGLOO, 209
MORE THAN A MARATHON (kit), 143
MORE THAN A MARATHON (video), 160
MOTHER TONGUE HANDBOOK, 131
MOSAIC OF MANITOBA (kit), 139
MOTHER TONGUE (PART 1) (video), 161
MOTHER TONGUE (PART 2) (video), 161
MOTHER TONGUE HANDBOOK, 131
THE MOUNTAIN GOATS OF TEMLAHAM (kit), 149
MOUSE WOMAN AND THE MISCHIEF-MAKERS, 108
MOUSE WOMAN AND THE VANISHED PRINCESSES, 108
MURDO'S STORY, 115
MURDO'S STORY: OJIBWE (video), 161
MUSEUM OF ANTHROPOLOGY (video), 161
MUSIC OF THE INDIAN AND METIS (PART 1) (video), 162
MUSIC OF THE INDIAN AND METIS (PART 2) (video), 162, 241
MUSIC OF THE METIS (kit), 237
MY CREE PEOPLE, 40
MY LIFE AS AN INDIAN, 14
MY NAME IS MASAK, 196
MY WORLD AND ME, 27

N
THE NAKED BEAR, 102
NANABUSH AND THE GEESE, 114
NANNABAH'S FRIEND, 91
NANNA BIJOU: THE SLEEPING GIANT, 117
NATIVE AMERICAN MYTHS (kit), 145
NATIVE AMERICAN MYTHS (16 mm), 184
NATIVE ARTS SERIES (kit), 145, 213
NATIVE AWARENESS: BEHIND THE MASK (video), 162
NATIVE AWARENESS: WORKSHOP LEADER'S GUIDE, 60
NATIVE CANADIANS: TODAY AND LONG AGO, 146
NATIVE EDUCATION IN ALBERTA'S SCHOOLS, 57
NATIVE EDUCATION IN CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES: A BIBLIOGRAPHY, 245
NATIVE EDUCATION IN THE PROVINCE OF ALBERTA, 50
NATIVE GAMES: TEACHER HANDBOOK, 5
A NATIVE HERITAGE: IMAGES OF THE INDIAN IN ENGLISH CANADIAN LITERATURE, 26
NATIVE INDIANS IN BRITISH COLUMBIA: A BIBLIOGRAPHY, 247
NATIVE LANGUAGE BASIC PROGRAM: CREE, 126
NATIVE LANGUAGE BASIC PROGRAM: OJIBWE, 129
NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION GUIDE: CREE, 126
NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION GUIDE: DAKOTA, 130
NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION GUIDE: OJIBWE, 129

NATIVE LANGUAGES: RESOURCES PERTAINING TO NATIVE LANGUAGES OF MANITOBA, 247
NATIVE ORGANIZATIONS IN MANITOBA, 26
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS (I) (kit), 143, 237
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS (II) (kit), 143, 237
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS (III) (kit), 143, 237
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS (PROGRAM 1) (video), 163, 241
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS (PROGRAM 2) (video), 163, 242
NATIVE PEOPLE AND EXPLORERS OF CANADA, 37
NATIVE PEOPLE IN CANADA: CONTEMPORARY CONFLICTS, 21
NATIVE PEOPLE IN CANADA'S WARS (kit), 143
NATIVE PEOPLE IN CANADA'S WARS (video), 163
NATIVE PEOPLE IN THE CURRICULUM - ALBERTA, 53
NATIVE PEOPLES, 21, 195
NATIVE PEOPLES AND CULTURES OF CANADA, 70
NATIVE PEOPLES IN CANADIAN LITERATURE, 120
NATIVE PEOPLES OF NORTH AMERICA (kit), 145
NATIVE RIGHTS IN CANADA, 27, 224
NATIVE STORYTELLING (phonodisc), 151
NATIVE STUDENTS CAN SUCCEED (video), 163
NATIVE STUDIES MATERIALS, 140
NATIVE SURVIVAL, 21
NATIVE WOMEN AT WORK (PART 1) (video), 164, 242
NATIVE WOMEN AT WORK (PART 2) (video), 164, 242
NATIVES AND NEWCOMERS, 73
NEEPAWA AND THE BEAVERS, 98
NEEPAWA AND THE DUCKS, 98
NEEPAWA AND THE RABBITS, 98
NEEPAWA SAVES THE TREES, 98
THE NESA ACTIVITIES HANDBOOK FOR NATIVE AND MULTICULTURAL CLASSROOMS, 57
THE NESA BIBLIOGRAPHY OF NATIVE STUDIES, 247
NESTUM ASA (kit), 136
THE NETSILIK ESKIMO TODAY (16 mm), 219
NEVER IN ANGER: PORTRAIT OF AN ESKIMO FAMILY, 219
NEW CAREERS: AN ALTERNATIVE POST-SECONDARY EDUCATION SYSTEM, 57
THE NEW PEOPLES: BEING AND BECOMING METIS IN NORTH AMERICA, 232
NEW STRATEGIES IN INDIAN EDUCATION, 58
NEW STUDENT IN THE CITY (video), 164, 242
A NEW WORLD: THE FIRST NATIONS (video), 166
THE NEWCOMERS: INHABITING A NEW LAND, 67
THE NEWCOMERS: PROLOGUE (16 mm), 184
THE NEWCOMERS: PROLOGUE (video), 165
NEZ PERCE BUFFALO HORSE, 94
1985 CENSUS OF NORTHERN AFFAIRS COMMUNITIES, 226
NISTUM A KESIKAK - THE FIRST DAY, 54
NO FOREIGN LAND, 13
NOMADS OF THE SHIELD, 37
NONOONSE (16 mm), 185
NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN, 6
NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN ART, 2
NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN ARTS, 7
NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN CHARTS (kit), 145
NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN SONGS (kit), 145
NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN SONGS (kit), 145
NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS (GORSLINE), 41
NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS (PURDY), 6
THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS IN EARLY PHOTOGRAPHS, 64
THE NORTH, 40
THE NORTH, NATIVE PEOPLES (A RESOURCE GUIDE), 247
A NORTHERN ALPHABET, 41
THE NORTHERN DILEMMA: PUBLIC POLICY AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATION IN NORTHERN ONTARIO, 52
NORTHERN EXPERIENCE READERS, 122
NORTHERN FRONTIER, NORTHERN HOMELAND, 17, 193
NORTHERN LEGACY (posters), 213
NORVAL MORRISSEAU: IMAGE MAKERS, 4
NORVAL MORRISSEAU (kit), 139
NOTICE: THIS IS AN INDIAN RESERVE, 31
N'TSUK, 95
NUTRITION CANADA: THE ESKIMO SURVEY, 194

O
OAK LAKE SIOUX RESERVE, 27
O, CANADA: A HISTORY IN FOLK SONGS (phonodisc), 151
OCHECAK, THE CARIBOU HUNTER, 36
OCTOBER STRANGER, 76
OCTOBER STRANGER (video), 165
OJIBWA CRAFTS, 5
OJIBWAY, 128
OJIBWAY CEREMONIES, 88
OJIBWAY CREE RESOURCE CENTRE CATALOGUE, 247
OJIBWAY HERITAGE, 132
OJIBWAY LANGUAGE COURSE OUTLINE, 129
OJIBWAY LANGUAGE LEXICON FOR BEGINNERS, 129
OJIBWAY - THE MAN, THE SNAKE AND THE FOX (16 mm), 185
OJIBWE LANGUAGE: ANAMIKAKEWINI READERS, 128
OJIBWE SYLLABICS CHARTS, 129

OJIBWE SUMMER, 41
OJIBWE TEXTS, 129
OJIBWE 205: A STUDENT STUDY PACKAGE
OKANAGAN INDIAN CURRICULUM, 27
OLD ENOUGH, 83
OLD NATIVE AND METIS FIDDLING IN MANITOBA: VOLUME I (phonodisc), 151
OLD NATIVE AND METIS FIDDLING IN MANITOBA: VOLUME II (phonodisc), 152
THE OLDEST MAN IN AMERICA, 67
THE OLDTIMERS, 69
ON Y ETAIT, 144
ONCE MORE UPON A TOTEM, 108
THE ONE-AND-A-HALF MEN, 221
ONE CENTURY LATER: WESTERN CANADIAN RESERVE INDIANS, 22
ONE WOMAN'S ARCTIC, 194
THE ONLY GOOD INDIAN, 32
OPASQUIAK: THE PAS INDIAN RESERVE, 33
OPIKAWAK, 54
THE ORIGINAL PEOPLE, 72
ORIGINS: A HISTORY OF CANADA, 70
ORIGINS: A HISTORY OF CANADA (video), 165
THE OTHER NATIVES: THE METIS, VOL. I, 230
THE OTHER NATIVES: THE METIS, VOL. II, 230
THE OTHER NATIVES: THE METIS, VOL. III, 230
THE OTHER SIDE OF THE LEDGER (16 mm), 185
OUR ARCTIC WAY OF LIFE, 38
OUR CHILDREN ARE WAITING: A STUDY OF FEDERAL AND BAND OPERATED RESERVE SCHOOLS IN SASKATCHEWAN, 58
OUR COAST SALISH WAY OF LIFE, 38
OUR FOUR SEASONS, 102
OUR LAND IS OUR LIFE (16 mm), 185
OUR LAND: NATIVE RIGHTS IN CANADA, 29
OUR PEOPLE: INDIANS OF THE PLAINS, 48
OUR TOMORROWS TODAY, 15
OUT OF IRRELEVANCE, 28
THE OWL AND THE LEMMING (kit), 213
THE OWL AND THE LEMMING (16 mm), 219
THE OWL AND THE RAVEN (kit), 214
THE OWL AND THE RAVEN (16 mm), 219
THE OWL WHO MARRIED A GOOSE (16 mm), 219
OYAI, THE SALMON FISHERMAN AND WOODWORKER, 36

P

PADDLE TO THE SEA, 86
THE PATCHWORK QUILT, 205
PAPER TOMAHAWKS, 108
THE PARADOX OF NORVAL MORRISSEAU (16 mm), 186
PATHWAYS TO SELF-DETERMINATION: CANADIAN INDIANS AND THE CANADIAN STATE, 25
PAUL KANE, 9
PAUL KANE GOES WEST (16 mm), 186
PAULINE, A BIOGRAPHY OF PAULINE JOHNSON, 12
PEGUIS (film), 186
THE PEIGAN: A NATION IN TRANSITION, 45
PEOPLE FROM OUR SIDE, 200
A PEOPLE IN TRANSITION (kit), 146
PEOPLE OF NATIVE ANCESTRY: A RESOURCE GUIDE FOR THE INTERMEDIATE DIVISION, 58
PEOPLE OF NATIVE ANCESTRY: A RESOURCE GUIDE FOR PRIMARY AND JUNIOR DIVISION, 58
PEOPLE OF TETLIN, WHY ARE YOU SINGING?, 22
PEOPLE OF THE BUFFALO, 35
PEOPLE OF THE DEER, 199
PEOPLE OF THE ICE: HOW THE INUIT LIVED, 201
PEOPLE OF THE LONGHOUSE: HOW THE IROQUOIAN TRIBES LIVED, 46
PEOPLE OF THE MUSKEG: THE CREE OF JAMES BAY, 42
PEOPLE OF THE PLAINS, 44
PEOPLE OF THE SEAL: ESKIMO SUMMER (16 mm), 220
PEOPLE OF THE SEAL: ESKIMO WINTER (16 mm), 220
PEOPLE OF THE SHORT BLUE CORN, 104
PEOPLE OF THE TRAIL: HOW THE NORTHERN FOREST INDIANS LIVED, 46
PETER PITSEOLAK'S ESCAPE FROM DEATH, 201
THE PETUNS: TOBACCO INDIANS OF CANADA, 48
PICTURES OUT OF MY LIFE, 201
PISISKIWAK KA-PIKISKWECIK, 124
A PLACE FOR EVERYTHING: ARTS AND ARTIFACTS OF A PRAIRIE PEOPLE (video), 166
PLACES NOT OUR OWN (video), 167, 243
THE PLAINS BUFFALO: THE STAFF OF LIFE, 47
PLAINS CREE: A GRAMMATICAL STUDY, 127
PLAINS CREE DICTIONARY IN THE "Y" DIALECT (1975), 124
A PLAINS INDIAN WARRIOR, 44
PLAINS INDIANS, 38
THE PLAINS INDIANS, 41
THE PLAINS INDIANS OF LONG AGO (kit), 139
PLAINS INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA (ORIGINAL PEOPLE), 44
PLAN B IS TOTAL PANIC, 84
PLAN NOW FOR YOUR FUTURE (posters), 146
PORCUPINE QUILLWORK (kit), 141
PORTRAITS FROM NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN LIFE, 63
PORTRAITS FROM NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN LIFE (kit), 135
POTLATCH, 132
THE POTLATCH FAMILY, 88
POUNDMAKER, 9

POW WOW SONGS (phonodisc), 153
PRAIRIE FIRE: THE 1885 NORTH-WEST REBELLION, 228
THE PRETEND INDIANS: IMAGES OF NATIVE AMERICANS IN THE MOVIES, 28
THE PRICE OF POWER (video), 167
THE PRIDE OF SPIRIT BAY (video), 167
PRISON OF GRASS, 16, 224
PROBLEMS OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ON MANITOBA INDIAN RESERVES, 17
PROMOTING NATIVE WRITING SYSTEMS IN CANADA, 131
PROMOTING WORLD UNDERSTANDING THROUGH LITERATURE, 245
PROUD EARTH (phonodisc), 152
THE PTARMIGAN'S BEAK (kit), 146
PUPPETRY WITH NATIVE CHILDREN (video), 167

Q
QIKAALUKTUT - IMAGES OF INUIT LIFE, 202
THE QUEEN V LOUIS RIEL, 233

R
RABBIT GOES FISHING (video), 168
RABBIT PULLS HIS WEIGHT (video), 168
RACE OF THE SNOW SNAKES (16 mm), 186
RAISING THE GILHAST POLE (video), 168
RAT IS DEAD AND ANT IS SAD, 100
RAVEN: CREATOR OF THE WORLD, 209
RAVEN STEALS THE LIGHT, 114
RAVEN'S CRY, 85
THE RAVEN'S GIFT, 93
RAVEN-WHO-SETS-THINGS-RIGHT, 112
A REAL KID (video), 168
REBELLION IN THE NORTH-WEST, 229
THE REBIRTH OF CANADA'S INDIANS, 19
RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN NATIVE EDUCATION, 52
RECOLLECTIONS OF AN ASSINIBOINE CHIEF, 42
RED, BROWN, AND BLACK DEMANDS FOR BETTER EDUCATION, 54
RED CROW: WARRIOR CHIEF, 10
THE RED DRESS (16 mm), 244
THE RED DRESS (video), 169, 243
THE RED FEATHERS, 93
THE RED OCHRE PEOPLE, 43
RED ON WHITE: THE BIOGRAPHY OF DUKE REDBIRD, 11
RED PADDLES, 92
RELATIONSHIPS: ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT, SELF CONCEPT, TEACHER EXPECTATIONS, 60
REMEMBERING WILL HAVE TO DO, 26
RESERVATIONS ARE FOR INDIANS, 29
RESOURCE MATERIALS: NATIVE PEOPLES, 246
RESOURCES FOR NATIVE PEOPLES STUDIES, 245
THE RETRAIL OF LOUIS RIEL, 225
RETURN TO THE RIVER, 94
THE REVENGE OF ANNIE CHARLIE, 84
A REVIEW OF THE CHANGE IN LIVING CONDITIONS, 31
A REVIEW OF INDIAN EDUCATION IN NORTH AMERICA, 56
RICE HARVEST (16 mm), 186
RIEL: A POEM FOR VOICES, 234
RIEL AND THE METIS, 226
RIEL'S MANITOBA UPRISING, 228
THE RIEL REBELLION, 229
THE RIEL REBELLION, 1885, 231
THE RING IN THE PRAIRIE, 102
RIVERRUN, 95
RIVER RUNNERS, 87
THE ROAD TO WOUNDED KNEE, 18
THE ROLE OF MUSIC IN A SAULTEAUX COMMUNITY, 8
ROSEAU RIVER RESERVE (kit), 146
RUBABOO, 7
RUFFLED FEATHERS, 33
RUN, INDIAN RUN, 24

S
SABASKONG COMMUNITY SCHOOLS, 55
SACRED LEGENDS OF THE SANDY LAKE CREE, 116
SADDLE LAKE (video), 169
THE SAGA OF THE BUFFALO, 44
ST. MADELINE - COMMUNITY WITHOUT A TOWN, 227
ST. REGIS RESERVE, 17
SALISH WEAVING (video), 169
SALMON PEOPLE (16 mm), 187
SAMSON'S LONG RIDE, 97
SARCEE RESERVE, 43
SASKATCHEWAN INDIAN HERITAGE, 45
SAULTEAUX LEGENDS, 106
A SAULTEAUX PHRASE BOOK, 130
THE SCORCHED WOOD PEOPLE, 96
SCHOOL SYSTEM AND NATIVE COMMUNITY, 60
SEA AND CEDAR, 44
SEAFARING WARRIORS, 34
THE SEASONS IN OUR LIVES, 27
SEASPELL (video), 169
SECRET IN THE STLALAKUM WILD, 85
SEDNA: AN ESKIMO MYTH, 209
SELECTED PAPERS - MOKAKIT, 57
SENECA ROOT (kit), 141
SENTINELS OF SILENCE (16 mm), 187
SENTRIES, 91
SEVEN ARROWS, 47

SHADOW OF THE HUNTER: STORIES OF ESKIMO LIFE, 207
SHADOWS FROM THE SINGING HOUSE, 208
SHANANDITTI: THE LAST OF THE BEOTHUKS, 15
SHAPED BY HANDS: INDIAN ART OF NORTH AMERICA, 4
SHELLEY WHITEBIRD'S FIRST POWWOW (16 mm), 187
THE SHE-WOLF OF TSLA-A-WAT, 116
THE SHOCKING TRUTH ABOUT INDIANS IN TEXTBOOKS, 56
THE SIGN OF THE BEAVER, 95
SISIKA: A BLACKFOOT LEGACY, 10
SING DOWN THE MOON, 90
THE SIOUX ARE COMING, 91
SITTING BULL: THE YEARS IN CANADA, 43
SIX CHAPTERS OF CANADA'S PREHISTORY, 75, 203
SIX METIS COMMUNITIES, 226
SKETCO THE RAVEN, 100
THE SKY CARIBOU, 85
SKY MAN OF THE TOTEM POLE, 109
SLAVE OF THE HAIDA, 78
A SMALL AND CHARMING WORLD, 40
THE SMITHSONIAN BOOK OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS, 43
THE SNOW WALKER, 207
A SOCIAL AND CULTURAL STUDY OF SPLIT LAKE, MANITOBA, 31
A SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE METIS, 232
SO I'M DIFFERENT, 96
SONG OF THE FOREST: INDIAN FOLK TALES, 100
SONGS AND POEMS IN THE CREE LANGUAGE, 126
SONGS FROM THE BATTLEFORD POW-WOW (phonodisc), 152
SONGS OF THE DREAM PEOPLE, 110, 192
SONGS OF THE INDIAN I, 8
SONGS OF THE INDIAN II, 8
SOOSHEWAN: CHILD OF THE BEOTHUK, 84
THE SOUTHWEST (16 mm), 188
SPEAKING TOGETHER: CANADA'S NATIVE WOMEN, 11
SPECIAL CANADIAN COMMUNITIES, 30
SPIRIT BAY SERIES (video), 170
SPIRIT IN A LANDSCAPE (video), 216
SPIRIT OF THE HUNT (16 mm), 188
SPIRIT OF THE WHITE BISON, 182
SPIRIT SPEAKING THROUGH (video), 170
SPIRIT WRESTLER, 206
SPIRITS, HEROES & HUNTERS FROM NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN MYTHOLOGY, 118
SPOKEN CREE, 125
STAR BOY, 107
STAR MAIDEN, 114
STAR TALES: NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN STORIES ABOUT THE STARS, 112
STATUTORY LAND RIGHTS OF THE MANITOBA METIS, 227
STORIES (kit), 141
STORIES ABOUT JOHNNY, 122
STORIES AND LEGENDS OF THE NORTHWEST, 110
STORIES FROM CANADA, 105
STORIES FROM PANGNIRTUNG, 202
STORIES IN CREE SYLLABICS, 126
STORIES OF THE METIS (BIOGRAPHY), 223
STORIES OF THE METIS (FICTION), 235
STORIES TOLD BY NATIVE NORTH AMERICANS (kit), 147
STORM CHILD, 78
THE STORY OF THE JUMPING MOUSE, 116
THE STORY OF RED OCHRE AND OTATTOYE, 82
STRANGE EMPIRE: LOUIS RIEL AND THE METIS PEOPLE, 229
STRANGERS DEVOUR THE LAND, 29
STUDENTS' INFORMATION HANDBOOK, 31
A STUDY OF THE CONTRIBUTING FACTORS RELATING TO WHY FORMER STUDENTS OF FRONTIER SCHOOL DIVISION DROP OUT, 51
THE SUMMER MAKER, 102
SUMMER OF THE LOUCHEUX (16 mm), 188
THE SUN DANCE PEOPLE, 39
SUPPOSE YOU WERE A NETSILIK: TEENAGERS IN OTHER SOCIETIES, 199
SURVIVAL, 111
SWAMPY CREE LEGENDS, 103
SWEETGRASS, 87
A SYLLABICS SUPPLEMENT (CREE), 127
A SYLLABUS OF INDIAN HISTORY AND CULTURE, 61
THE SYMBOL IN INDIAN ART (kit), 147

T

TAILFEATHERS: INDIAN ARTIST, 10
TALE SPINNERS IN A SPRUCE TIPI, 106
TALES FROM THE CREE, 101
TALES FROM THE IGLOO, 209
TALES FROM THE LONGHOUSE, 117
TALES FROM THE MOHAVES, 108
TALES FROM THE SMOKEHOUSE, 115
TALES FROM THE TREETOPS (kit), 136
TALES FROM THE WIGWAM, 117
TALES OF NIMIPOO, 109
TALES OF NOKOMIS, 111
TALES OF THE MOHAWKS, 107
TALES TALL AND TRUE, 83
TALES THE TOTEMS TELL, 118

TALES THE ELDERS TOLD: OJIBWAY LEGENDS, 111
TALKING BONES: SECRETS OF INDIAN BURIAL MOUNDS, 72
TALKING TOTEM POLES, 66
TASK FORCE ON POST-SECONDARY EDUCATION, 50
TATOOING PRACTICES OF THE CREE INDIANS, 43
TAWOW (kit), 147 237
TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS FOR NATIVE PEOPLE, 245
TEACHER GUIDE: MUSIC OF THE INDIAN AND METIS, 8
TEACHER GUIDE: NEW STUDENT IN THE CITY, 31
TEACHER GUIDEBOOK: NATIVE WOMEN AT WORK, 22
A TEACHER HANDBOOK: PLAN NOW FOR YOUR FUTURE, 148
TEACHING AN ALGONKIAN LANGUAGE AS A SECOND-LANGUAGE (kit), 148
TEACHING AN IROQUOIAN LANGUAGE AS A SECOND-LANGUAGE (kit), 148
TEACHINGS OF THE TIDES, 21
THE TEMPTATIONS OF BIG BEAR, 97
TENDI SERIES, 121
TEN GOOD REASONS FOR STAYING IN SCHOOL (video), 170
THANKSGIVING POEMS, 120
THAT'S WHAT SHE SAID, 119
THEN AND NOW IN FROBISHER BAY, 198
THEN AND NOW IN FROBISHER BAY: TEACHER'S GUIDE, 198
THESE MOUNTAINS ARE OUR SACRED PLACES, 47
THEY PUT ON MASKS, I, 1, 132
THEY SHARED TO SURVIVE, 64
THE THIRD NEW ECONOMY (16 mm), 188
THIRTY INDIAN LEGENDS OF CANADA, 101
THIS RIEL BUSINESS (16 mm), 244
THIS WAS THE TIME (16 mm), 189
THOMAS GEORGE PRINCE, 14
THREE ALBERTA COMMUNITIES (kit), 148
THE THROWING SEASON, 83
A TIME FOR CHOICES (video), 171
A TIME TO BE BRAVE, 88
A TIME TO BE BRAVE (video), 171
THE TIPI (kit), 141
THE TIPI: A CENTRE OF NATIVE AMERICAN LIFE, 49
TO KNOW THE HURONS (kit), 148
TO LIVE ON THIS EARTH: AMERICAN INDIAN EDUCATION, 53
TOM LONGBOAT, 12
TONY HUNT - KWAKIUTL ARTIST (16 mm), 189
TO SPOIL THE SUN, 93
TOTEM POLE TALES: INDIAN DANCES AND MASKS (kit), 148
TOTEM POLES OF THE GITKSAN, I, 1
TOTEM POLES OF THE NORTHWEST, 34
TOTEM, TIPI, AND TUMPLINE, 106
TOUCH THE EARTH, 70
TOUCHWOOD: A COLLECTION OF OJIBWAY PROSE, 120
TOUR GUIDE OF METIS HISTORICAL SITES (kit), 236
TRADITIONAL LIFESTYLES, 69
TRAIL BLAZERS OF THE NORTH, 127
TRANSPORTATION TO THE NORTH (kit), 141
THE TRAPPER AND THE FUR-FACED SPIRITS, 120
TRAPPING IS MY LIFE, 14
TREATIES AND PROMISES: SAULTEAUX INDIANS, 63
TREATY DAYS, 28
THE TREES STOOD SHINING, 119
TRICKSTER TALES, 100
THE TRIAL OF LOUIS RIEL, 234
THE TROUBLE WITH PRINCESSES, 109
THE TROUT LAKE CREE (16 mm), 189
TURKEY BROTHER AND OTHER TALES, 103
TWO CULTURES, ONE PURPOSE (video), 171
TWO DIMENSIONAL AND THREE DIMENSIONAL ARTS, 4
TWO PAPERS ON CANADIAN INDIANS, 32
TYENDINAGA TALES, 115

U

UKALIQ (16 mm), 220
THE UNBEATABLE BREED, 222, 229
THE UNBELIEVABLE LAND, 201
UNDERDEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION, 246
UNIKATUATA SANAUGANIKA AYIGUALITA PUUINITUMITA, 209
THE UNJUST SOCIETY, 19
THE UNKNOWN PEOPLE: INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA, 73
THE UNMASKING OF 'KSAN, 97
UNWILLING URBANITES: THE LIFE EXPERIENCES OF CANADIAN INDIANS IN A PRAIRIE CITY, 24
URBAN INDIANS, 24
USING CHILDREN'S LITERATURE TO TEACH READING TO INDIAN AND METIS STUDENTS, 53

V

VALUES IN CONFLICT (kit), 149
VANISHED PEOPLES, 72
THE VANISHING POINT: A NOVEL, 89

VANISHING SPACES: MEMOIRS OF A PRAIRIE METIS, 221
VERY LAST FIRST TIME, 205
A VERY SMALL REBELLION, 235
A VISIT TO THE FISHER RIVER RESERVE (kit), 143
A VISIT TO SANDY BAY (kit), 144
A VISIT TO SANDY BAY (video), 171
A VISIT TO SIOUX VALLEY (kit), 144
A VISIT TO SIOUX VALLEY (video), 172
VOICES OF THE PLAINS CREE, 99
VOYAGES AND TRAVELS OF AN INDIAN INTERPRETER, 68

W
WACOUSTA, 92
WAHBUNG: OUR TOMORROWS, 25
WAHEENEE, AN INDIAN GIRL'S STORY, 15
THE WAKE (video), 172, 243
WALSH, A PLAY, 77
THE WARRIORS OF THE PLAINS, 73
WASKAHIKANIWIYINIW ACIMOWINA, 126
WATER MAGIC (video), 172
THE WAY OF OUR PEOPLE, 85
WE ALL CAME FROM SOMEWHERE ELSE (video), 172
WE ARE METIS, 226, 232
WE DON'T LIVE IN SNOW HOUSES NOW, 202
WE TALK, YOU LISTEN: NEW TRIBES, NEW TURF, 20
WEBBED FEET (video), 173
WECASE: WILD GINGER (kit), 142
WHEN CLAY SINGS, 1
WHEN THE MORNING STARS SANG TOGETHER, 13
WHERE DID YOU GET YOUR MOCCASINS?, 96
WHERE THE RIVERS MEET (16 mm), 189
WHERE TWO WORLDS MEET, 65
WHITE CAPTIVES, 89
THE WHITE DAWN: AND ESKIMO SAGA, 205
WHITE ESKIMOS: A NOVEL OF LABRADOR, 205
WHITE FOREHEAD OF THE CYPRESS HILLS, 89
THE WHITE MAN'S LAWS, 26, 226
WHITE MIST, 94
WHO DISCOVERED AMERICA? (16 mm), 190
WHO OWNS CANADA?, 17
WHO-PADDLED-BACKWARD-WITH-TROUT, 90
WHO WERE THE ONES? (16 mm), 190
WHY THE MAN IN THE MOON IS SO HAPPY, 209
WILD ANIMALS: PUKACHI PISISKOWAK, 124
WILD DRUMS: TALES AND LEGENDS OF THE PLAINS INDIANS, 108
WILD MAN OF THE WOODS, 80
WILD RICE (video), 173
THE WILD ROSE (kit), 149
WINDIGO: AN ANTHOLOGY OF FACT AND FICTION, 118
WINDS OF CHANGE, 28
WINNERS, 80
WINTER OF THE BLACK WEASEL, 105
THE WINTER WIFE: AN ABENAKI FOLKTALE, 104
THE WITCH OF PORT LA JOYE, 100
WIZARDS AND WAMPUM: LEGENDS OF THE IROQUOIS, 106
WOLF RUN: A CARIBOU ESKIMO TALE, 206
WOMAN OF THE PADDLE SONG, 80
WORDS ON A PAGE (video), 173
WORKING TOGETHER (video), 174
THE WORLD OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN
WOVOKA (phonodisc), 152

Y
YEARS AND YEARS AGO: A PREHISTORY, 69
YESTERDAY, TODAY: THE NETSILIK ESKIMO (16 mm), 220
YTEK AND THE ARCTIC ORCHARD, 208
YOU CALL ME CHIEF: IMPRESSIONS OF THE LIFE OF CHIEF DAN GEORGE, 12
YOU CAN EAT THEM, YOU KNOW: WILD PLANT FOODS, 142
YOU CAN'T GROW POTATOES UP THERE (16 mm), 220

Z
ZIA, 91

277